

# Ashburton District Council

## AGENDA

---

### **Notice of Meeting:**

A meeting of the Ashburton District Council will be held on:

**Date:** Tuesday 20 August 2024

**Time:** 1.00pm

**Venue:** Hine Paaka Council Chamber  
Te Whare Whakatere, 2 Baring Square East, Ashburton

### **Membership**

Mayor	Neil Brown
Deputy Mayor	Liz McMillan
Members	Leen Braam
	Carolyn Cameron
	Russell Ellis
	Phill Hooper
	Lynette Lovett
	Rob Mackle
	Tony Todd
	Richard Wilson

## Meeting Timetable

Time	Item
<b>1.00pm</b>	Council meeting commences
<b>2.15pm</b>	HEB Construction Ltd – Harry Alderson, GM Roading

### 1 Apologies

### 2 Extraordinary Business

### 3 Declarations of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

### Minutes

<b>4</b>	Council – 7/08/24	<b>3</b>
<b>5</b>	Audit & Risk Committee – 31/07/24	<b>7</b>

### Reports

<b>6</b>	Upper Hakatere Reserve	<b>9</b>
<b>7</b>	Solid Waste Bylaw Review 2024 – Draft for Consultation	<b>19</b>
<b>8</b>	End of Year Performance Report	<b>57</b>
<b>9</b>	End of Year Strategy and Plan Progress Report 2023-24	<b>87</b>
<b>10</b>	Preliminary June 2024 Financial Variance Report	<b>160</b>
<b>11</b>	Mayor’s Report	<b>207</b>

### Business Transacted with the Public Excluded

<b>12</b>	Council – 7/08/24 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Freeholding Glasgow lease      Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities</li> <li>• Sale of Land (ABE)                      Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities</li> </ul> [Now in open meeting] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Award of Ashburton water treatment plant tender</li> <li>• Award of Rakaia WWTP sludge drying beds tender</li> </ul>	<b>PE 1</b>
<b>13</b>	Audit & Risk Committee 31/07/24 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insurance                                  Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities</li> <li>• Health &amp; Safety                              Section 7(2)(a) Protection of privacy of natural persons</li> </ul>	<b>PE 2</b>
<b>14</b>	ADC Shareholding                                  Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	<b>PE 3</b>
<b>15</b>	Tradewaste Discharge                              Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	<b>PE 5</b>
<b>16</b>	People & Capability Report                              Section 7(2)(a) Protection privacy natural persons	<b>PE 16</b>
<b>17</b>	EA Shareholders Committee                              Section 7(2)(a) Protection privacy natural persons	<b>PE 94</b>
<b>18</b>	Ashburton Business Estate (tbc)                              Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	<b>Verbal</b>
<b>19</b>	ACL report (11.30am)                                  Section 7(2)(h) Commercial activities	<b>Verbal</b>

---

## 4. Council Minutes – 7 August 2024

Minutes of the Council meeting held on Wednesday 7 August 2024, commencing at 1pm in the Hine Paaka Council Chamber, Te Whare Whakatere, 2 Baring Square East, Ashburton.

### Present

His Worship the Mayor, Neil Brown; Deputy Mayor Liz McMillan and Councillors Leen Braam, Carolyn Cameron, Russell Ellis, Phill Hooper, Lynette Lovett, Tony Todd and Richard Wilson.

### In attendance

Hamish Riach (Chief Executive), Toni Durham (GM Democracy & Engagement), Jane Donaldson (GM Compliance & Development), Leanne Macdonald (GM Business Support), Neil McCann (GM Infrastructure & Open Spaces), Sarah Mosley (GM People & Facilities) and Phillipa Clark (Governance Team Leader).

Staff present for the duration of their reports: Mark Low (Strategy & Policy Manager), Tayyaba Latif (Policy Advisor), Mark Chamberlain (Roading Manager), Nicholas Law (Senior Planner), Hernando Marilla (Projects Manager), Renee Julius (Property Manager) and Michelle Hydes (Property Officer).

Two members of public.

### 1 Apologies

Cr Rob Mackle

Sustained

### 2 Extraordinary Business

Nil.

### 3 Declarations of Interest

Nil.

### Former Councillor Roger Tasker

Council observed a moment's silence for former Councillor Roger Tasker. Councillor Tasker was elected to the Ashburton County Council in October 1977 and held the position of County Chairman from 1986 until October 1989, when amalgamation of the Ashburton Borough and County Councils took place. He was then elected to the Ashburton District Council and served one term, as Deputy Mayor, before retiring in 1992. Cr Tasker went on to serve as a Canterbury Regional Councillor before being appointed as a Commissioner to the Environment Court in 1997.

### Public Forum – 1.02pm-1.19pm

#### • Proposal for a Unitary Authority

David Douglas and Andrew Simpson presented their proposal for the Mid and South Canterbury Councils (Selwyn, Ashburton, Timaru, Mackenzie, Waimate and Waitaki) to amalgamate into a single authority that would combine the local and regional council functions. The high country farmers suggested there are too many tiers of government currently and that the high cost of consent renewal and compliance is impacting on people trying to grow their businesses and in turn, the region. They are concerned about urban influence on decision-making on rural based issues, particularly in regional councils.

The submitters have been canvassing this with the other councils and asked ADC to consider giving support to the Mayor to take up the discussion at the Mayoral Forum. They suggested that there may be different models, and acknowledged that representation would have to be negotiated if there was only one authority. Their focus is on finding a cost effective solution and they are asking councils to get together and workshop how a unitary authority could work. They said that if the councils can come up with a 'blueprint' and agree in principle how it will be done, then farmers are prepared to work with the councils throughout the region.

The Mayor undertook to raise the matter with the Canterbury Mayoral Forum when they meet in August.

#### **4 Confirmation of Minutes**

- **Council – 26/06/24**

**That** the minutes of the Council meeting held on 26 June 2024, be taken as read and confirmed.

Cameron/McMillan

Carried

#### **5 Methven Community Board – 29/07/24**

**That** Council receives the minutes of the Methven Community Board meeting held on Monday 29 July 2024.

Lovett/Hooper

Carried

#### **6 2023/24 Annual Residents' Survey**

Michael Hooker was welcomed to the meeting at 1.25pm and invited to present the findings of the annual survey. He noted this year is the first to have 100% completion of the survey online. Key findings are encouraging with a trend developing that shows a 3% increase in satisfaction of Council's performance overall.

*Post meeting note:* Elected members have been provided with the survey's full verbatim comments.

**That** Council receives the 2023/24 Annual Residents' Survey.

Braam/Todd

Carried

#### **7 Discretionary Grant Request -Digital Waitaha**

It was noted that the report had omitted to reflect inflation and the budget includes an additional \$1,000.

**That** Council allocates \$10,000 from its discretionary grant to Digital Waitaha to be used towards a part-time co-ordinator for the Ashburton District.

McMillan/Hooper

Carried

The recommendation wasn't fully supported. Councillors speaking against noted the request wasn't submitted in time to be assessed alongside other annual funding applications, and the amount proposed isn't in line with similar requests. There was some support for a lesser amount and for the grant to be sufficient to enable the role to be established.

#### **Amendment**

**That** Council allocates \$5,000 from its discretionary grant to Digital Waitaha to be used towards a part-time co-ordinator for the Ashburton District.

Cameron/Todd

A show of hands gave 4 for and 5 against and the Amendment failed to pass

The original motion became the substantive motion (on a show of hands – 5 for and 4 against)



**8 Updated Settlement Working Group Terms of Reference**

1. **That** Council approves the updated Terms of Reference for the Settlement Working Group.
2. **That** the Working Group reviews and confirms the name of the Group.

Cameron/Lovett Carried

**9 Service Delivery Review – Solid Waste Management and Collection**

1. **That** Council receives the Solid Waste Management and Collection Section 17A review, as attached in Appendix 1.
2. **That** Council continues to deliver the Solid Waste Management and Collection service through a combination of in-house asset and contract management and contracted collection services.

Braam/Ellis Carried

**10 Draft Canterbury Regional Policy Statement Feedback**

**That** Council approves the feedback on the Draft Canterbury Regional Policy Statement as contained in Appendix 1.

Ellis/Todd Carried

**11 Road naming – Strowan Fields**

**That** the road to vest in Council as part of Subdivision SUB23/0040 within the subdivision known as Strowan Fields accessed from Nelson Street, be renamed Marshalls Place.

Cameron/Lovett Carried

**12 Road naming – Village Green**

**That** the roads to vest in Council as part of Subdivision SUBA22/0003 within the subdivision known as Village Green, accessed from Huntingdon Avenue, be named Skevington Close, and that Springdale Avenue be renamed Springdale Close.

Todd/Lovett Carried

**13 Road Closure – Ashburton Car Club Gravel Bent Sprint Meeting**

**That** Council permits the temporary closure of a portion of Le Bretons Road and Chertsey Road on Saturday 14 September 2024, from 8am to 5.30pm to allow the Gravel Bent Sprint Meeting to be held.

Ellis/Hooper Carried

**14 Deputy Mayor’s Report**

• **Bike Skills**

The Group’s funding application for detailed design was unsuccessful and they are now looking to form a Trust. 400k will need to be raised, and there has been positive feedback after the Group set up a Facebook page.

• **Age Friendly Ashburton Strategy Development**

**That** Councillor Carolyn Cameron be appointed as Council’s representative on the Age Friendly Ashburton Strategy Steering Group.

McMillan/Todd Carried

**That** Council receives the Deputy Mayor’s report.

McMillan/Cameron Carried

## Welcome to Staff

Katie Perry, People & Capability Manager, introduced Maria McDonnell, recently appointed as a Swim School Co-ordinator.

Council also acknowledged the 5 years' long service of Janice McKay (Communications Manager), Paola Martinez (Graphic & Multi Design Officer) and Ashein Abeykesara (Roading Engineer).

Prior to adjourning for afternoon tea, the Deputy Mayor introduced Warren Maslen, President of the United Fire Brigades Association. Mr Maslen was invited to present Mayor Neil Brown with the Association's Silver Bar, in recognition of the 22 years of service that Neil has given to the Pendarves Fire Brigade.

Council adjourned from 2.58pm to 3.22pm.

## Business transacted with the public excluded – 3.22pm

**That** the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely – the general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48 (1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Item No	General subject of each matter to be considered:	In accordance with Section 48(1) of the Act, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter:	
15	Council – 26/06/24 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Glasgow lease freeholding</li><li>ABE sale of land</li></ul>	Section 7(2)(h) Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities Commercial activities
16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Freeholding Glasgow lease</li></ul>	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities
17	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Award of water treatment plant UV contract – package 1</li></ul>	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities
18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Award of Rakaia WWTP sludge drying beds contract</li></ul>	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities
19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ABE sale of land</li></ul>	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities

Braam/Hooper

Carried

## Business transacted with the public excluded now in open meeting

- Award of Water Treatment Plant UV Contract – Package 1**

- That** Council approves a carryover of \$2,177,588, being unspent funds in the Group Water Supplies new capital accounts;
- That** Council awards contract WATE0304 Package 1 - Ashburton Water Treatment Plant Upgrades 2024-2025 to ARC Projects Ltd for One Million, seven hundred and ninety-nine thousand, nine hundred and eighty-one dollars and fifty cents excluding GST (\$1,799,981.50 +GST).

Todd/Cameron

Carried

- Award of Rakaia WWTP Sludge drying beds**

**That** Council awards contract WATE0209 Rakaia WWTP Sludge Drying Beds to Grant Hood Contracting Ltd in the amount of one million, two hundred and thirty-one thousand, nineteen dollars and five cents (\$1,231,019.05) plus GST.

McMillan/Braam

Carried

The meeting concluded at 3.45pm.

Confirmed 20 August 2024

-----  
MAYOR

## **5. Audit & Risk Committee Minutes – 31/07/24**

Minutes of the Audit & Risk Committee meeting held on Wednesday 31 July 2024, commencing at 2.00pm, in the Hine Paaka Council Chamber, Te Whare Whakare, 2 Baring Square East, Ashburton.

### **Present**

Mayor Neil Brown, Councillors Russell Ellis (Chair), Leen Braam, Carolyn Cameron, Liz McMillan, Richard Wilson and Murray Harrington (via MS Teams)

### **Also present:**

Councillors Phill Hooper, Lynette Lovett, Rob Mackle and Tony Todd

### **In attendance**

Hamish Riach (CE), Leanne Macdonald (GM Business Support), Jane Donaldson (GM Compliance and Development), Sarah Mosley (GM People & Facilities) via MS Teams and Carol McAtamney (Governance Support).

Staff present for the duration of their reports: Laretta Artz (Accountant), Katie Perry (People & Capability Manager) and Andrew Malcolm (Safety & Wellness Lead).

### **1 Apologies**

Nil.

### **2 Extraordinary Business**

Nil.

### **3 Declarations of Interest**

Nil.

### **4 Confirmation of Minutes**

**That** the minutes of the Audit & Risk Committee meeting held on 12 June 2024 be taken as read and confirmed.

Cameron/McMillan

Carried

### **5 Biennial Building Consent Authority Audit**

#### **Recommendation to Council**

**That** the Audit & Risk Committee recommends to Council that the Building Consent Authority Audit report be received.

Ellis/Cameron

Carried

## 6 EA Networks Centre Income and Expenditure

The income and expenditure for the period ending 31 May 2024 was tabled at the meeting. The net result was a \$34k loss against a budgeted loss of \$538k.

**That** the Audit & Risk Committee receives the EA Networks Centre financial report for the period ending 31 May 2024.

Wilson/McMillan

Carried

### Business transacted with the public excluded – 2.09pm

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely – the general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48 (1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<b>Item No</b>	<b>General subject of each matter to be considered:</b>	<b>In accordance with Section 48(1) of the Act, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter:</b>	
7	<b>Audit &amp; Risk Committee minutes</b>	Section 7(2)(a)	Protection of privacy of natural persons
8	<b>Insurance</b>	Section 7(2)(h)	Commercial activities
9	<b>Health and Safety Report</b>	Section 7(2)(a)	Protection of privacy of natural persons

Cameron/Wilson

Carried

The meeting concluded at 3.40pm.

## 6. *Upper Hakatere Reserve*

Author *Leanne Macdonald, Group Manager Business Support*  
GM responsible *Leanne Macdonald, Group Manager Business Support*  
*Neil McCann, Group Manager Infrastructure and Open Spaces.*

### Summary

- The purpose of this report is to review the decision made by Council on 26 June 2024, in respect to the placement of bollards and the prohibiting of camping on the Upper Hakatere Reserve (Appendix 1).
- The Hakatere Reserve Working Group did not reach a consensus when it met on 7 May 2024, and the community representatives on the Working Group have correctly identified that their view was not reflected in Council’s decision.
- A further meeting of the Working Group was held on 6 August 2024, in an attempt to reach a consensus view between Council and the community representatives.
- The outcome of this meeting was a majority agreement that camping should continue to be prohibited on the Upper Hakatere Reserve; and some bollards, that currently stop vehicles driving onto the upper picnic reserve, shall be removed for a trial period over the 2024/25 summer period.
- The Working Group’s recommendation is that Council’s resolution of 26 June 2024 be revoked, in part, removing cl.2 – *approving the re-positioning of the bollards as identified on the attached plan.*

### Recommendation

1. **That** Council revokes cl2 of the Hakatere Reserve Working Group resolution, 26 June 2024, in respect to the repositioning of the bollards.
2. **That** Council approves the removal of 31 bollards from the Upper Hakatere Reserve, as identified on the attached plan, for a trial period over the 2024/25 summer period.
3. **That** Council reconfirms that camping is not permitted at the Upper Hakatere reserve and continues to monitor the area for illegal camping.

### Attachments

**Appendix 1** Upper Hakatere Reserve (Council resolution 26/06/24)

**Appendix 2** Hakatere Reserve Working Group minutes (6 August 2024)

**Appendix 3** Photos / map from site visit 13 August 2024

## **The current situation**

1. As a result of a petition presented to Council on 17 April 2024, Council resolved to establish a Working Group to look at the issues raised in the petition. The Working Group was made up of three representatives from the Hakatere community and three elected members.
2. The Working Group was tasked with setting a direction for decision-making taking into account the views of the petitioners and the opposing views shared in correspondence from others in the Hakatere community.
3. The Working Group met on 7 May and again on 28 May, which included a site visit. Subsequent to that 28 May visit, a report was presented to Council on 26 June 2024.
4. The Working Group met on 6 August 2024, as a result of a report presented to Council on 26 June 2024; this report inaccurately stated that to bring the matter to a conclusion, “the Working Group is recommending that the bollards be re-positioned on the reserve and that camping continues to be prohibited”. This was inaccurate as it was not a consensus recommendation from the Working Group.
5. As a result of the meeting on 6 August there is now a majority agreement that camping should continue to be prohibited on the Upper Hakatere Reserve; and some bollards that currently stop vehicles driving onto the upper picnic reserve should be removed for a trial period over the 2024/25 summer period.
6. Representatives from the Working Group, along with Neil McCann, met on site on 13 August to confirm that 31 bollards are to be removed (Appendix 3). While on site officers also considered reducing the height of the remaining bollards noted in Appendix 3, to 400mm. This reflects the new standard the Open Spaces team have adopted for bollards on reserves.
7. Additional “no camping” signage will also be placed in the picnic area along with directional signage placed at the entrance to Upper Hakatere Road directing campers to the Lower Hakatere camping site and directing picnickers to the Upper Hakatere Site.
8. Following the trial period, the Working Group will meet to review the effectiveness of the signage and consider whether the removed bollards should remain permanently removed.

## Options analysis

**Option one – That Council receives the Working Group’s proposal to revoke (in part) the resolution of Council on 26/06/24, in order that 31 bollards will now be removed on a trial basis, and the Upper Hakatere reserve will be retained as a picnic area where camping is not a permitted activity (recommended)**

9. This option would see Council revoke the decision to re-position the bollards, and instead approve the removal of 31 bollards on a trial basis, allow vehicles on the reserve, and install signage that directs campers to the lower Hakatere camping site.

<p><b>Advantages:</b></p> <p>Council is responding to the Hakatere community’s concerns</p> <p>The group delegated to make the recommendations has had further opportunity to share views and attempt to reach a compromise and a (majority) consensus</p> <p>Council is meeting its responsibilities in respect to managing reserves and camping ground.</p> <p>The reserve and picnic area continues to be accessible to all people, including those who wish to drive onto the picnic area for easier access</p>	<p><b>Disadvantages:</b></p> <p>The decision may be seen as a compromise that still doesn’t address concerns, as there are disparate views in the Hakatere community.</p> <p>Removal of the bollards and improved signage may be disregarded by people wanting to use the area to camp.</p> <p>Demand for camping space may increase at the Lower Hakatere site.</p>
<p><b>Risks:</b></p> <p>Nil</p>	

**Option two – That Council does not accept the Working Group’s proposal, and that the bollards remain in their current location**

10. This option would not address the concerns around parking and access to the tables.

<p><b>Advantages:</b></p> <p>The bollards are already in place.</p>	<p><b>Disadvantages:</b></p> <p>Council would fail to address known concern from some of the district’s residents.</p>
<p><b>Risks:</b> Council would not be following the recommendations from the Working Group</p>	

## Legal/policy implications

### Local Government Act 2002

11. Council has a responsibility to promote social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of current and future communities (s.10).

12. Council may revoke or alter all or part of a previous resolution by recommendation in a report (sch 7, cl 30(6)).

### Climate change

13. Re-positioning the bollards will not increase any climate change impact on the reserve.

### Strategic alignment

14. The Working Group was formed in response to community petition.  
The recommendation relates to Council's community outcome of residents are included and have a voice.

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic		
Environmental		
Cultural		
Social	✓	Residents have a democratic right to lobby and petition elected members on matters of interest to them.

### Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	The estimated cost to remove the bollards is \$1,410.00 plus GST There will be a cost for the directional signage. The cost is unknown but is not expected to be much.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes
Where is the funding coming from?	Hakatere repairs and maintenance budget
Are there any future budget implications?	As part of future years outdated signs may be replaced as needed. Minimal cost
Reviewed by Finance	Leanne Macdonald, Group Manager Business Support

### Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Low
Rationale for selecting level of significance	N/A
Level of engagement selected	1. Inform



Rationale for selecting level of engagement	Receipt of the Hakatere Reserve Working Group’s recommendation is procedural in nature. Council has responded to community concerns and interest with a decision that will address the need for improved access to the reserve. There is no intention to permit camping on this site and Council will keep the community informed of future development and improvements at Hakatere.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Toni Durham: GM Democracy & Engagement

## APPENDIX 1 Council resolution 20 June 2024

### Upper Hakatere Reserve (Council resolution 26/06/24)

1. **That** Council receives the minutes of the Hakatere Reserve Working Group meeting held on 7 May 2024, to be taken as read and confirmed.
2. **That** Council approves the re-positioning of the bollards, as identified on the attached plan.
3. **That** Council confirms that camping is not permitted at the Upper Hakatere reserve.

Lovett/Wilson

Carried

## APPENDIX 2 Hakatere Working Group Minutes

### Hakatere Working Group

6 August 2024



### *Hakatere Working Group (Unconfirmed)*

Minutes of a meeting of the Hakatere Working Group held on Tuesday 6 August 2024, commencing at 10.05am, in the Hine Paaka Council Chamber, Te Whare Whakatere, 2 Baring Square East, Ashburton.

#### **Present:**

Crs Russell Ellis (Chair); Tony Todd and Richard Wilson.

Hakatere representatives: Gary Clancy, Tialling (TJ) Jonker, Sheryl Hendriksen and Fritha Tagg (observer).

#### **In attendance:**

Hamish Riach (Chief Executive) -until 10.11am, Leanne Macdonald (GM Business Support), Neil McCann (GM Infrastructure & Open Spaces) and Phillipa Clark (Governance Team Leader).

#### **1 Apologies**

Nil

#### **2 Purpose of meeting**

The Chief Executive thanked the Hakatere community representatives for attending today's meeting and acknowledged that Council's decision on 26 June 2024, had not correctly reflected their views and that the Working Group had not reached a consensus.

Today's meeting is an attempt to reach a consensus view that will become a recommendation to Council. If consensus can't be reached, Officers will be obliged to advise Council that there was no consensus and then Council will still make the final decision.

#### **3 Minutes**

**That** the Hakatere Working Group minutes of 7 May 2024, be taken as read and confirmed.

Wilson/Jonkers

Carried

## Discussion

The Chair noted that the Working Group was set up to deal with the issues of camping and bollards at the Upper Hakatere Reserve, and that the matter of the back fence is a separate issue that hasn't been included in today's discussion.

TJ Jonkers reiterated that the community has been very specific that they wanted the bollards removed completely – not a matter of reconfiguring. They have also said they'd like the camping facility to be returned – that's the position of the community they represent.

- **Camping**

The Chair restated Council's preference for camping to be permitted at the Lower Hakatere site, rather than Upper Hakatere. He commented on the investment that Council will be making, this financial year, in new toilet facilities at the Lower Hakatere Reserve. Councillors on the Working Group commented that they don't see the need for two designated camping areas at Hakatere.

TJ commented on having lived in Hakatere for three years – in his experience, those camping in the Upper Reserve were responsible, mature individuals who primarily came to enjoy the views. Those people were not a nuisance. They contributed something to the area – many from different countries. Majority were not staying long – 2-3 days at the most. An exception he recalls is a tent being put up for over a week. Most people are in campervans. He hasn't seen anyone dump rubbish.

Gary believes the Upper Hakatere camping area has added far more than it ever cost. It has been successful and popular for 60 years. Also need to reflect on the process that occurred to make the decision to close the camping. He has concerns about that process and is concerned there is no decision trail or accountability, and no valid financial or erosion arguments.

Sheryl agreed that the process hasn't looked good; she acknowledged that it's Council's role to decide where to put camping. Sheryl commented that camping is not the issue, but the bollards are. Going forward her personal preference is to focus on the bollards – she can live with camping being only permitted at the lower area.

The Chair accepted the comments from each of the Working Group members, noting there is a compromise and a consensus on camping – a majority preference for camping to be permitted in the Lower Hakatere Reserve only.

- **Bollards**

The Chair shared his view – fully agreeing that the bollards are not in the right place to be useful. The meeting will determine whether the bollards should be relocated or removed, but he agrees with the community members that they can't stay where they are. He suggested that by moving the bollards and having no camping, it may be easier to monitor illegal camping.

Gary spoke about his concerns as to how the bollards came to be put in the place they are. While there was a plan, it appears the placement has deviated from the plan and the reason for that needs to be given. In his view, if the bollards need to be moved, they should be moved a significant distance (near second fence) so that people can drive onto the grass. That's his compromise – allow people to drive safely onto the grass in close proximity to the picnic tables.

TJ – can see no reason to have bollards at all. He referred to reports of erosion (ECan June 2017) but refuted that this applies to the area at Nosey Parker Point and there is no erosion where the bollards are. Therefore there's no point in having bollards to mitigate erosion. He also questioned the placement of the bollards which are not in keeping with the original plan.

Cr Wilson acknowledged the bollards are too close to the road currently, but would be concerned if they were removed completely and camping occurred. He supported moving the bollards to improve access, and provide a deterrent to camping

The Chair acknowledged that officers not bringing the matter of bollard placement to Council for decision was an error.

Sheryl has looked at other parts of the district where camping is allowed and hasn't observed bollards being used to stop camping. Her view is that, with proper "no camping" signage and directional signage, people will follow that. She referred to another reserve area at Hakatere where this approach is working. Supports removing the bollards and having good signage.

The Chair agreed that the bollards have nothing to do with erosion – the new fence deals with that. He would recommend a trial with the bollards removed for a period of time that can be monitored.

Cr Todd supported this approach.

TJ agreed that this solution may be acceptable for the community. He further suggested signs being installed at the entrance to Hakatere Drive to say "no camping" and direct people to the area where camping is permitted.

Leanne confirmed that signage is to be installed at the entrance (bottom of hill) but has been on hold pending outcome of Working Group discussion. "No camping" signs have been put in the top area, and information has been shared with the Motorhome Association. Additionally, "Picnic Area" signage will be installed .

Gary supports any initiative to remove the bollards, and hopefully for a longer period. Agreed, if that's the proposal, then signage to direct to the camping area and promote the picnic area will be useful.

Cr Wilson agreed to support removal of the bollards, on the basis that the majority have agreed to no camping.

The Chair recapped discussion –

- No camping on Upper Hakatere Reserve (majority consensus)
- Remove the majority of bollards for a trial period over the 2024/25 summer season, to be reviewed to determine that the "No Camping" signs have achieved the required outcome
- Retain a small number of bollards protecting picnic tables and plants
- Site visit to identify the bollards to be retained (Chair and Neil McCann)
- Outcome of site visit discussion / plan identifying bollard removal to be included in the report to Council on 20 August. A map showing the bollards (removal / retention) to be provided to the Hakatere community at the site visit.

### **Recommendation to Council**

1. **That** Council revokes cl2 of the Hakatere Reserve Working Group resolution, 26 June 2024, in respect to the repositioning of the bollards.
2. **That** Council approves the removal of the bollards from the Upper Hakatere Reserve, as identified on the attached plan, for a trial period over the 2024/25 summer period.
3. **That** Council reconfirms that camping is not permitted at the Upper Hakatere reserve and continues to monitor the area for illegal camping.

- **Next steps**

The Working Group agreed that a site visit will be undertaken to identify the bollards that will need to remain, and to inform the Hakatere community of the outcome of today's discussion.

The site visit will be made on Tuesday 13 August, 10am at the Upper Hakatere Reserve. The Chair (Cr Ellis) and Neil McCann (Group Manager Infrastructure & Open Spaces) will meet with the Hakatere community representatives. The bollards to be retained will be marked, and a plan will be developed to inform the Council report on 20 August.

TJ Jonkers will organise a community meeting in the Hakatere Hall following the site visit.

The meeting concluded at 11.01am.

### APPENDIX 3 Photos / map from site visit 13 August 2024



## 7. *Solid Waste Bylaw Review 2024 – Adopt draft Bylaw for consultation*

Author	<i>Richard Mabon, Senior Policy Advisor</i>
Activity Manager	<i>Hernando Marilla, Projects &amp; Operations Manager</i>
Executive Team Member	<i>Neil McCann, Group Manager Infrastructure &amp; Open Spaces</i>

### Summary

- The purpose of this report is to present information on a review of the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018 (“the Bylaw) to enable Council to make a decision on the future of the Bylaw.
- Council resolved in December 2023 that its preferred course is to amend the Bylaw. Officers have updated the draft Bylaw for the LTP and tender decisions.
- Officers have also identified some other issues that can be addressed to promote the goals of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).
- Officers recommend that Council amends the Bylaw and opens consultation on the Bylaw from 28 August 2024.

### Recommendation

1. **That** Council, having considered the tests for review set out in section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002, determines that the preferred course of action is to amend the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018.
2. **That** Council confirms that the draft amendments to the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018 set out in Appendix 1 is the preferred form of Bylaw for public consultation.

### Attachment

<b>Appendix 1</b>	Draft Solid Waste Minimisation and Management Bylaw 2018
<b>Appendix 2</b>	Section 155 report
<b>Appendix 3</b>	Clause-by-clause analysis

## Background

### Previous Decisions

1. Council last amended the Solid Waste Bylaw in 2018. It last updated the WMMP in 2022. It reviewed the Bylaw in December 2023 by completing the s. 155 tests and decided to defer public consultation on a Bylaw amendment until council had consulted and made decisions on a Food Organic/Garden Organic (FOGO) kerbside collection service during the LTP process.

### The current situation

2. Officers have picked the Bylaw up and updated it for decisions made in the LTP, and issues that have arisen since December.

### Objectives of the Bylaw Review

3. The Bylaw review has the following objectives:
  - The document must be legally robust in terms of process and content.
  - The document must support the delivery of the Ashburton Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2022 (“the WMMP”) and solid waste services.
  - The document should enjoy community support. It must be easy to understand and soundly communicated.
  - The Review should be managed to allow adequate time during the process for informed advice and decision-making. The work needs to be delivered within budgets.

### Opportunities to improve waste management

#### *Waste Management & Minimisation Plan 2022*

4. The Ashburton District WMMP 2022 identifies several key issues where Council could improve its performance in managing and minimising waste, including:
  - Reducing food waste and green waste to landfill. This will be addressed through a FOGO collection service.
  - Improving the management of construction and demolition waste and industrial/commercial & institutional waste by working together with the community and private sector. These actions are included in the WMMP, and one measure is included in the draft Bylaw.
  - More proactive measuring and management of waste streams by Council. We are following work at a national level with interest.
  - More recyclables diversion by businesses, particularly cardboard.
  - Reviewing charges at the Resource Recovery Parks to encourage customers to sort their waste.



### *Data Collection and Registration of Waste Operators*

5. Council identified the need in the WMMP to establish a working group with waste businesses to enable improved waste collection services to various business sectors including construction and demolition, farms, industrial, commercial and institutional waste. This is an opportunity to discuss fit for purpose data collection.

### *Staff Analysis*

6. In the previous review report, staff identified the following opportunities with the bylaws to improve solid waste services in ways consistent with council's bylaw-making powers:
  - Reflecting the outcomes of the 2024 Long term plan consultation on the introduction of a FOGO kerbside collection service from 1 September 2026.
  - Including Conditions of Service in the Bylaw to enable open and transparent levels of service and robust enforcement of standards.
  - Providing a flexible, lawful and transparent process to update Conditions of Service.
  - Improving the clarity of the Bylaw to improve public understanding by using terms the community is familiar with.
  - Updating the definition of Managed or Controlled Landfill for consistency with changes to waste regulations since 2018.
7. Since that report, staff have identified two more opportunities:
  - Improving processes for waste management at events on Council land.
  - Implementing processes to improve the management of construction waste at large non-residential construction projects.

## **Options analysis**

### **Section 155 determination**

8. Council must make a determination under section 155 of the LGA before deciding whether to amend, revoke, revoke and replace or continue the bylaw without amendment. This determination is discussed under Legal/policy implications in paragraphs 13 to 20 and in Appendix 2.

### **Option One – Amend the Bylaw (Recommended)**

9. Under Option One, Council decides to amend the bylaw. The Bylaw wording will change, and Council will continue to use the Bylaw as a tool to regulate solid waste activities.

<p><b>Advantages:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is an efficient process to ensure that the Bylaw remains fit for purpose.</li> <li>• Amending the Bylaw is an open and transparent way to test community views.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Disadvantages:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This Review is not required under statute for another four years.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Risks:</b></p> <p>The principal risks with this Review are that it creates a perception that the decision on FOGO collection is being re-litigated. These are operational, and reputational risks that can be mitigated by good communication.</p>	

### Option Two – Revoke the Bylaw.

10. Under Option Two, Council decides to revoke the Bylaw. This means that Council would have no bylaw amongst its tools to regulate solid waste management.

<p><b>Advantages:</b></p> <p>There is no longer any need to review and update the Bylaw.</p>	<p><b>Disadvantages:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no bylaw to regulate solid waste or support the delivery of the WMMP.</li> <li>• This Option does not address the actual and perceived issues with the current Bylaw.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Risks:</b></p> <p>Revocation of the Bylaw removes a tool that supports the WMMP and the delivery of waste management services. While Council’s actions to date have generated a good level of voluntary compliance, this can be cost-sensitive. It would be a Moderate operational risk to revoke the Bylaw. The risk assessment is mitigated because a revocation is reversible.</p>	

### Option Three – Revoke and replace the Bylaw.

11. Under Option Three, Council decides to revoke the Bylaw and make a new bylaw.

<p><b>Advantages:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a deliverable way to ensure that the Bylaw remains fit for purpose.</li> <li>• Making a new bylaw is an open and transparent way to test community views.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Disadvantages:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The level of changes proposed are too minor to warrant revocation and replacement.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>• This option takes more Council resources than an amendment.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Risks:</b></p> <p>The principal risks with this Option are similar to Option One. This option is more resource-hungry than Option One, making it a Low-to-Moderate risk overall.</p>	

<sup>1</sup>. By word count, the text changes to the bylaw are around 11% of the document and almost none represent a major change to the Bylaw.

## Option Four – Continue the Bylaw without amendment.

12. Under Option four, Council decides to continue the existing Bylaw without amendment.

<b>Advantages:</b> This Option requires similar resourcing to Options One & Two, and less than Option Three.	<b>Disadvantages:</b> This Option does not address the actual and perceived issues with the current Bylaw.
<b>Risks:</b> The risks are similar to Option Two, as a bylaw that is not fit for purpose is a weak regulatory instrument. It is better than no Bylaw, so the risks of this Option are considered Low-to-Moderate.	

## Legal/policy implications

### Local Government Act 2002

13. Council must review a Bylaw no later than 5 years after the Bylaw was made. Further reviews are then required every 10 years after the initial review. The Bylaw was amended (not made) on 13 December 2018. It must be reviewed no later than 13 December 2028 or it will be revoked not later than 13 December 2030.
14. In undertaking the review, Council must make the determinations set out in section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002 (“the Act”). Having made the determinations, Council must then decide to pursue one of four options:
  - Amend the Bylaw
  - Revoke the Bylaw
  - Revoke and replace the Bylaw
  - Continue the Bylaw without amendment
15. Having decided to pursue one of those four options, Council has met the legal requirement for a Review. Whichever option is chosen, Council must comply with the consultation and procedural requirements in sections 156 and 160 of the Act.

### Bylaw-making powers

16. Council’s bylaw-making powers are contained in sections 145 & 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 and section 56 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.
17. A bylaw must not be inconsistent with the territorial authority’s waste management and minimisation plan.

18. The Waste Minimisation Act also enables Council to set fees and charges other than on a cost recovery basis where Council is satisfied that the charge or lack of a charge will promote the objectives of its WMMP.

### **Section 155 determinations**

19. These matters are fully discussed in Appendix 2, which also contains a clause-by-clause analysis of the amended Bylaw (Appendix 3).
20. For the reasons set out in Appendix 2, Officers conclude that:
- The proposed amendment to the Bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the actual and perceived problems; and
  - The proposed amendment to the Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw; and
  - The proposed amendment to the Bylaw does not give rise to implications under the NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990 (“NZBORA”) and is not considered to be inconsistent with the NZBORA.

### **Climate change**

21. Eliminating food waste from landfill is consistent with efforts to mitigate climate change by reducing greenhouse gases. It results in fewer truckloads of residual waste going to Kate Valley landfill, thus reducing the emissions associated with cartage. Based on the 2018 Waste Assessment, about 65% of kerbside red bin waste is kitchen waste that is compostable.<sup>2</sup> While compostable material will be carted to Timaru or Christchurch, this is half the travel time of cartage to Kate Valley.
22. In addition, composting is an aerobic process that does not generate methane, while landfilling is an anaerobic process that generates leachate, methane and other greenhouse gases. Kate Valley is a modern landfill and captures 95% of gas emissions to generate electricity.<sup>3</sup> The surplus is burnt off by landfill gas flare.<sup>4</sup>

#### **Review of legal / policy implications**

Reviewed by In-house Counsel

Tania Paddock; Legal Counsel

### **Strategic alignment**

23. The recommendation relates to Council’s community outcomes as set out in the table below:

<sup>2</sup> Ashburton Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2022, p 8

<sup>3</sup> <https://transwastecanterbury.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/Kate-Valley-Renewable-Energy.pdf>

<sup>4</sup> As for note 3.

Community Outcome		Reasons why the recommendations have an effect on this outcome
Residents are included and have a voice	✓	Public consultation on the Bylaw and the conduct of Council business in public contributes to open, transparent and democratically accountable local government and ensures that residents are included and have a voice.
A district of great spaces and places	✓	Waste management contributes to public health which helps enable people to live positive healthy lifestyles.
A balanced and sustainable environment.	✓	The Bylaw supports the Council's WMMP and effective delivery of waste management services which in turn help to reduce landfill leachate and greenhouse gas emissions.
A prosperous economy based on innovation and opportunity	✓	The Bylaw supports the effective operation of facilities and infrastructure that meets the needs of households and businesses for efficient waste management services.

24. The recommendation relates the four well-beings as set out in the table below:

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	Efficient and effective waste collection services contribute to a well-functioning economy.
Environmental	✓	Waste management, especially recycling and composting, contribute to environmental well-being by reducing landfill leachate and greenhouse gas emissions.
Cultural	✗	
Social	✓	Waste management contributes to public health which is a form of social well-being.

## Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	Officers note that the Bylaw consultation and implementation of the adopted bylaw is expected to be delivered within operating budgets. No additional expenditure is required.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes
Where is the funding coming from?	Operating budgets for Strategy and Policy will cover the direct costs of consultation. Implementation (including enforcement) is covered by operating budgets for solid waste collection and solid waste management, managed by Projects & Operations.
Are there any future budget implications?	No.
Reviewed by Finance	Erin Register, Finance Manager

## Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No.
Level of significance	Officers assess the matters for consultation under the Bylaw to be of medium significance.
Rationale for selecting level of significance	N/A.
Level of engagement selected	3.Consult – formal two-way communication.
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	Consultation requirements are specified in s 156 of the LGA. In this case, consultation using a s. 82 process must be undertaken.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Mark Low, Strategy & Policy Manager

## Next steps

Date	Action / milestone	Comments
28 August 2024	Council to launch consultation on the Bylaw amendments	Submissions close 29 September 2024.
16 October 2024	Council to hear and consider submissions on the Bylaw amendments	Timing assumes that volume and nature of submissions is amenable to same day deliberations.
16 October 2024	Council to deliberate on decisions on the adoption of the Bylaw amendments	
20 November 2024	Council to formally adopt Bylaw	
22 November 2024	Amended bylaw becomes effective.	Bylaw must be notified after adoption.

# Bylaw

## SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MINIMISATION

<b>TITLE:</b>	Ashburton District Council Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018
<b>TEAM:</b>	Projects and Operations
<b>RESPONSIBILITY:</b>	Waste Recovery Manager
<b>DATE ADOPTED:</b>	20 November 2024 .
<b>COMMENCEMENT:</b>	23 November 2024
<b>NEXT REVIEW DUE:</b>	23 November 2029 (as required by LGA s.158 and 159 and aligning with review of Waste Management and Minimisation Plan in 2028)

### 1. Title

The title of this bylaw is the “Ashburton District Council Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018”.

### 2. Purpose

The purpose of this bylaw is to support the:

- promotion and delivery of effective and efficient waste management and minimisation in Ashburton as required under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008,
- implementation of Council’s waste management and minimisation plans,
- purpose of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the goals in the New Zealand Waste Strategy,
- regulation of the collection, transportation, and processing of waste,
- protection of the health and safety of waste collectors, waste operators and the public, and
- management of litter and prevention of nuisance in public places.

This bylaw is made pursuant to the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, Local Government Act 2002, Health Act 1956, and the Litter Act 1979.

### 3. Related documents

- Local Government Act 2002
- Waste Minimisation Act 2008
- Litter Act 1979
- Health Act 1956

- Climate Change Response Act 2002
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1966
- Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- Ozone Layer Protection Act 1996
- Radiation Safety Act 2016
- Resource Management Act 1999
- Te rautaki para - Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023
- Ashburton District Council Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2022
- Ashburton District Council Explanatory Bylaw 2016
- Ashburton District Council Open Spaces Bylaw 2016
- Ashburton District Council Public Places Bylaw 2018

## 4. Contents

1. Title .....	1
2. Purpose.....	1
3. Related documents .....	1
4. Contents .....	2
5. Compliance with Bylaw .....	3
6. Definitions .....	3
7. Conditions of Service .....	7
8. Collection, Transportation, Processing and Disposal of Waste .....	8
9. General Offences and Penalties.....	13
10. Other Enforcement Powers .....	14
11. Exceptions and Saving Provisions.....	14
12. Revocation.....	14
Schedule 1 Landfill Classes.....	15
Schedule 2 – Conditions of Service approved by Council .....	16



## 5. Compliance with Bylaw

- 5.1. No person may deposit, collect, transport, sort, store, process or dispose of waste other than in accordance with this bylaw.
- 5.2. To avoid doubt, compliance with this bylaw does not remove the need to comply with all other applicable Acts, regulations, bylaws, and rules of law.

## 6. Definitions

- 6.1. In this bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires:

**Act** means Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

**Approved** means Authorised in writing by Council.

**Approved container** means any container (including bags) that has been approved by Council for the collection of any type of waste, with approval based on the following criteria: the prevention of nuisance, the protection of the health and safety of waste collectors and the public, and the achievement of effective waste management and minimisation.

**Building work** has the same meaning as in section 7 of the Building Act 2004 and generally means any work for, or in connection with, the construction, alteration, demolition, or removal of a building. It can include sitework and design work relating to the building work.

**Bylaw** means this Ashburton District Council Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018.

**Class 1-5 landfills** has the same meaning as in the Technical Guidelines for Disposal to Land and provided in Schedule 1 of this Bylaw.

**Clean fill material** means waste that:

- a) does not undergo any physical, chemical or biological transformation that, when deposited or with the effluxion of time, is likely to have adverse effects on the environment or human health; and
- b) is not diverted material; and
- c) includes virgin materials such as clay, soil and rock, and other inert materials such as concrete or brick that are free of:
  - i. combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components;
  - ii. hazardous waste;
  - iii. products or materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, hazardous waste stabilisation or hazardous waste disposal practices;
  - iv. materials that may present a risk to human or animal health or the environment; and
  - v. liquid waste; and
- d) has less than two per cent by volume by load of tree or vegetable matter.

**Clean fill site** means land used for the disposal of clean fill material.

**Commercial waste** means waste that results from a commercial enterprise and includes waste generated by the carrying out of any business, manufacture, trade, market, or other activity of a similar nature.

**Construction and demolition waste** means waste generated from any building construction or demolition works; and includes but is not limited to any concrete, plasterboard, wood, steel, brick, cardboard, metals, plastic or glass.

**Conditions of Service** means a document or standard made under the process described in clause 7 of this Bylaw and for the purposes set out in clauses 7, 8.3 and 8.6.4, 8.3.6, 8.3.7.2 or 8.6.1 of this Bylaw.

**Construction site waste management and minimisation plan** means a plan for the management and minimisation of waste generated at a construction site. Such a plan will include the information specified in clause 8.5 of the bylaw and applies from the beginning to the end of the construction period.

**Council** means the Ashburton District Council or any person delegated or authorised to act on its behalf.

**Council collection points** means places or facilities where approved containers may be left for collection or waste may be deposited if collection from a public place is unfeasible or impractical.

**Cover material** means material specified by Council under clause 8.3.6.4 as suitable for use as cover material at a class 1-5 landfill site.

**Deposit** means to cast, place, throw or drop any waste or diverted material.

**Disposal** has the same meaning as in section 6 of the Act and generally means the final disposal of waste into land set aside for that purpose.

**Diverted material** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Act and generally means material that is no longer required for its original purpose but for commercial or waste minimisation activities would be discarded.

**Domestic waste** means waste consisting of refuse, recyclable material or organic matter (food waste and/or green waste) originating from any residential activity or from the cafeteria, lunchroom or canteen of any commercial enterprise.

~~**Donation collection point** means place or facilities where approved types of waste may be deposited for the purposes of raising funds from the waste items.~~

**Estimated value** has the same meaning as in section 7 of the Building Act 2004 and generally means the estimated aggregate of all goods and services to be supplied for the building work.

**Event** means any organised temporary activity of significant scale that is likely to create litter including but not limited to an organised gathering, open-air market, parade, protest, festival, film shoot, concert or celebration. ~~An event is considered significant if it requires a road closure and/or attracts more than 1000 attendees across the event.~~

**Event waste management and minimisation plan** means a plan for the management and minimisation of waste generated by an event. Such a plan will include the information specified in clause 8.4 of the bylaw and applies from the beginning of set-up of the event until the completion of takedown of the event.

**Food waste** means waste that is derived from any item of food and is organic in origin and

includes fruit and vegetable scraps, meat, fish and bone discards, and any other similar food waste.

**Green waste** means compostable plant or vegetation material excluding flax and cabbage trees.

**Handling waste** means removing, collecting, transporting, storing, treating, processing or disposing of waste.

**Hazardous waste** means waste that:

- a) contains hazardous substances at sufficient concentrations to exceed the minimum degrees of hazard specified by Hazardous Substances (Minimum Degrees of Hazard) Regulations 2000 and defined by the Hazardous Substances and New Organism Act 1996; or
- b) meets the definition for infectious substances included in the classification of infectious substances in class 6.2 in the Land Transport Rule: Dangerous Goods 2005 and NZ Standard 5433: Part 1: 2012 Transport of Dangerous Goods on Land; or
- c) meets the definition of radioactive material included in the Radiation Safety Act 2016 and Radiation Safety Regulations 2016.

It does not include domestic waste, commercial-domestic waste, inorganic material, construction and demolition waste or commercial waste that does not contain, meet or include those classifications of hazardous, infectious or radioactive material as defined above.

**Home composting** means the activity of creating decaying organic matter from domestic green waste and/or food waste into compost.

**Inorganic material** means waste consisting of household equipment, furniture, appliances and material of a similar type that due to its nature or size cannot be collected as domestic waste in an approved container, and that is specified by Council as suitable for:

- a) collection from a public place by Council;
- b) collection from any premises by Council; or
- c) delivery to a resource recovery facility.

**Kerbside collection service** means any collection service provided by or on behalf of the Council for the collection of any waste from eligible properties within the District.

**Litter** means any refuse, rubbish, animal remains, glass, metal, garbage, debris, dirt, filth, rubble, ballast, stones, earth or waste matter or any other thing of a like nature.

**Litter bin** means a bin provided for the collection of litter.

**Manager** means a person who controls or manages any premises, activity, or event, regardless of whether that person has a proprietary interest in those premises or that activity or event.

**Nuisance** has the same meaning as in section 29 of the Health Act 1956 and generally means where accumulated material is likely to be injurious to health or is offensive.

**Occupier** means in relation to any property or premises, the resident of that property or premises, including any tenant, lessee and licensee of the premises.

**Organic matter** means food waste and/or green waste that is specified by Council under clause 8.3.6.1 as organic matter.

**Owner** means in relation to any property or premises, the registered proprietor, including the person entitled to receive the rack rent of the property or premises, or who would be so entitled if the property or premises were let to a tenant at a rack rent.

**Person** means an individual, a corporation sole, a body corporate, and an unincorporated body.

**Premises** means any separately occupied land, building, or part of the same.

**Prohibited waste** means waste containing-

- a) any material capable of causing harm or injury to any person or animal unless the material is sufficiently contained to prevent injury;
- b) any material capable of causing damage to the approved container or likely to shatter, break apart or change its physical characteristics in any way so as to cause harm or injury, in the course of collection unless the material is sufficiently contained to prevent damage to the approved container or to prevent harm or injury to any person or animal;
- c) any material that may endanger any person, animal or vehicle which may come in to contact with it prior to, during or following collection, transportation or disposal;
- d) any radioactive wastes, but excluding domestic smoke detectors;
- e) any used oil and lead-acid batteries;
- f) any hazardous waste;
- g) medical waste;
- h) any material prohibited by Council under clause 8.3.6.

**Public place** means any place or space that is owned or controlled by Council, and which is open to the public, and any road whether or not it is controlled by Council.

**Recovery** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Act and generally means extraction of materials or energy from waste or diverted material for further use or processing and includes making waste or diverted material into compost.

**Recyclable material** means waste specified by Council under clause 8.3.6 as suitable for recycling.

**Recycling** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Act and generally means the reprocessing of waste or diverted material to produce new materials.

**Refuse** means waste which is

- a) not organic matter, recyclable material, prohibited waste, construction and demolition waste or inorganic material; and
- b) may include organic matter and/or recyclable material that does not exceed the maximum allowable limits specified by Council under clause 8.3.6 of this bylaw.

**Registration** means to register with Council as an approved Waste Operator in Ashburton District.

**Residential activity** has the same meaning as in the Ashburton District Plan and generally means the use of land and buildings by people for the purpose of permanent living accommodation.

**Rural** means any areas zoned and/or defined in the Ashburton District Plan as Rural A, Rural B and Rural C.

**Specified intended life** has the same meaning as in section 113 (3) of the Building Act 2004 and in relation to a building, generally means the period of time, as stated in an application for a building consent or in the consent itself, for which the building is proposed to be used for its intended use.

**Treatment** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Act and generally means subjecting waste to any physical, biological, or chemical process to change its volume or character so that it may be disposed of with no or reduced adverse effect on the environment. It does not include dilution of waste.

**Waste** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Act and generally means any component or element of diverted material, if the component or element is disposed of or discarded.

**Waste collector** means a person who collects or transports waste and includes commercial and non-commercial collectors and transporters of waste (for example, community groups and not-for-profit organisations); but does not include individuals who collect and transport waste for personal reasons (for example, a person taking domestic garden waste to a landfill).

**Waste management facility** A facility which primarily provides treatment and disposal services or waste remediation and materials recovery services, in relation to solid waste.

**Waste management facility operator** means a person who owns or manages a waste management facility.

**Waste management and minimisation plan** means the current plan adopted by Council under section 43 of the Act and generally includes objectives and policies setting out how Council will achieve effective and efficient waste management and minimisation in its district.

**Waste operator** means a person who is a waste collector or operates a waste management facility.

**Waste remediation and materials recovery services** means the remediation and clean up of contaminated buildings and mine sites, mine reclamation activities, removal of hazardous material and abatement of asbestos, lead paint and other toxic material. This also includes recovery, sorting, and/or storage services in relation to waste.

**Waste treatment and disposal services** means the treatment or disposal of waste (including hazardous waste), including the operation of landfills, combustors, incinerators, compost dumps and other treatment facilities (except sewage treatment facilities), and waste transfer stations.

6.2 This bylaw contains explanatory notes, which are not part of the bylaw. The Council may add, amend or delete explanatory notes at any time without amending the bylaw.

**Explanatory note:** Explanatory notes are used for a number of reasons, including to explain the intent of a clause in less formal language, to include additional helpful information, or because the information may be subject to change and need to be updated before the bylaw itself has to be updated.

## 7. Conditions of Service

- 7.1. Any Condition of Service specified by Council to support the implementation of this bylaw:
  - 7.1.1. must, after consultation pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002, be made by a resolution that is publicly notified; and

- 7.1.2. may:
  - 7.1.2.1. prohibit, restrict, or control any matter or thing generally, for any specific category or case, or in a particular case;
  - 7.1.2.2. apply to all waste or to any specified category of waste;
  - 7.1.2.3. apply to Ashburton District or to a specified part of Ashburton District; and/or
  - 7.1.2.4. apply at all times or at any specified time or period of time.

## 8. Collection, Transportation, Processing and Disposal of Waste

### 8.1. General Responsibilities

8.1.1. The occupier and the manager of a premises must ensure that the domestic waste from the premises is separated into waste types as determined by Council and deposited for collection in the correct approved container. No person may deposit in a container material that is not approved for that type of container.

8.1.2. The occupier and the manager of any premises must ensure that:

- 8.1.2.1. reasonable steps are taken to prevent the waste escaping from any waste container;
- 8.1.2.2. waste from the premises has no more than a minimal adverse effect on neighbouring occupiers;
- 8.1.2.3. any waste container is regularly emptied when it is full; and
- 8.1.2.4. the contents of any waste container, excluding containers for green waste, are protected from rain or ingress or egress of flies and animals.

8.1.3. The occupier and the manager of any premises who is in control of an approved container must ensure that:

- 8.1.3.1. the approved container is kept in a safe location, hygienic, in good repair, and without any modifications or alterations to its appearance;
- 8.1.3.2. if required, waste is deposited in the approved container in a manner that allows the whole of the contents to fall out easily and cleanly when the approved container is emptied;
- 8.1.3.3. unless the approved container is placed at a Council collection point, the approved container is placed for collection in an upright position off the carriageway, in front of the premises from which the waste originated and as close to the kerbside as possible;
- 8.1.3.4. reasonable steps are taken to prevent the approved container disrupting or obstructing pedestrian and vehicular traffic and to preserve access to the premises; and
- 8.1.3.5. the approved container is placed for the collection of waste and retrieved in accordance with any applicable Condition of Service specified by Council.

8.1.4. No person may:

- 8.1.4.1. deposit waste into an approved container provided to any other person, other than themselves, without that other person's consent;
- 8.1.4.2. remove waste from, or interfere with any waste deposited in, an approved container, except Council, a [licensed-registered](#) waste collector or the person who deposited the waste;
- 8.1.4.3. remove an approved container provided by Council from the premises to which it has been allocated, except with the prior written approval of Council.

8.1.5. The occupier and the manager of any premises is responsible for any waste generated on the premises until it has been collected in accordance with this bylaw.

## 8.2. **Registration of Waste Collection and Waste Management Facility Operators**

8.2.1. Any:

8.2.1.1. waste collector who collects and/or transports more than 20 tonnes of waste from a variety of sources in any one twelve month period in Ashburton District; and

8.2.1.2. waste management facility operator with a facility in the district of Ashburton that provides waste remediation and materials recovery services or waste treatment and disposal services for more than 20 tonnes of waste in any one twelve-month period

must be registered with Council and may not collect waste or operate the waste management facility (as the case may be) without being registered.

8.2.2. Waste Operators must use an application form which is approved by and made available by Council. **Waste Operators must ~~and provide~~** sufficient information required by Council to process the registration.

8.2.3. A registration is personal to the holder and cannot be assigned to another.

8.2.4. When considering an application for registration, Council may take into account any factors as to the appropriateness to grant a registration, including but not limited to:

8.2.4.1. The applicant's experience, reputation, and history in the waste and diverted material industry, including any known past operational issues which may affect the applicant's ability to perform waste treatment and disposal services, and any breaches of conditions to operate; and

8.2.4.2. The terms and conditions under which any disposal of waste is permitted and the existence of, or need for, any statutory approvals, authorisations, or consents required to be held or complied with in respect of such disposal.

8.2.5. A registered waste operator must comply with all terms and conditions of the registration. These conditions may include, but are not limited to, the following matters:

8.2.5.1. Term – a registration may be granted for a term of up to 6 years;

8.2.5.2. Compliance with standards – the registered holder must comply with any standards or policies Council has set for waste handling such as:

8.2.5.2.1. Provision of waste collection services within reasonable times specified by Council; and

8.2.5.2.2. The collection of any litter within a specified distance of an approved container awaiting collection and any litter spillage from the registration holder's vehicle during the collection, transportation or disposal process.

8.2.5.3. Council may suspend a registration if the registration holder fails to comply with this bylaw, any of the terms or obligations of the registration, any relevant **Condition of Service** made under this bylaw, or acts in a manner which Council considers, on reasonable grounds and in light of the purpose of this bylaw, is not



suitable for the holder of a waste operator registration.

### 8.3. General **Conditions of Service** on the Collection, Transportation and Disposal of Waste

#### **Kerbside Collection Service**

**Explanatory Note;** The current Conditions of Service for the kerbside collection service and Council drop-off facilities can be found in Schedule 2 of this Bylaw and on Council's website at [www.binitright.nz](http://www.binitright.nz). Before making or amending any Condition of Service, Council will make a publicly notified resolution and comply with the consultation and decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002. Compliance shall be in largely in proportion to the significance of the matter as required under section 79 of the Act.

- 8.3.1. Waste may not be placed on a public place for **kerbside** collection unless it is:
  - 8.3.1.1. domestic waste;
  - 8.3.1.2. green waste;
  - 8.3.1.3. inorganic material deposited for collection by or on behalf of Council, or
  - 8.3.1.4. any other type of waste determined by Council as able to be placed on a public place for collection.
- 8.3.2. Prohibited waste, diverted material, construction and demolition waste or commercial waste may not be placed in a public place for **kerbside** collection unless authorised by Council under this bylaw.
- 8.3.3. Any waste operator who collects or transports waste from a public place must:
  - 8.3.3.1. make available to the occupier or manager of a premises one or more approved containers to enable separate collection of each of the waste types required to be separately collected from the premises;
  - ~~8.3.3.2. not collect for disposal any domestic waste which has not been separated into refuse, recyclable material and organic matter. However, this does not apply where the amount of recyclable material and/or organic matter mixed with the refuse, or the amount of the recyclable material mixed with the organic matter or vice versa, does not exceed the maximum allowable limits specified by Council under clause 8.3.6.2.~~
  - 8.3.3.3. not dispose to a class **1-5** landfills any waste type that is capable of being reused or recycled.
- 8.3.4. Council may specify **Conditions of Service** for the following matters in relation to the kerbside collection service:
  - 8.3.4.1. the area to which the **Conditions of Service** applies;
  - 8.3.4.2. the type, size, colour, and construction of approved containers that may be used for the storage and collection of waste;
  - 8.3.4.3. the types of waste that may be collected in various types of approved container;
  - 8.3.4.4. the categories of wastes that may be deposited for kerbside collection;**
  - 8.3.4.5. the conditions applicable to any **kerbside** collection service from a public place - including the placement and retrieval of approved containers for collection, collection days and times, and restrictions on the number and weight of approved containers;
  - 8.3.4.6. requirements to ensure the correct separation of categories of wastes into approved containers;
  - 8.3.4.7. the locations, access times and conditions of use of Council waste collection points;
  - 8.3.4.8. any other operational matter required for the safe and efficient operation of a collection service from a public place.
- 8.3.5. Any person providing or using a waste collection service in or from a public place must comply with all **Conditions of Service** made by Council relating to that



collection.

### **General Conditions of Service**

**Explanatory Note:** Clauses 8.3.7, 8.3.7.2 and 8.3.7.3 refer to Council's powers to specify "maximum allowable limits" of waste that may be collected, transported or placed in a container approved for another waste type. For more information see Appendix 2, Conditions 9.1 to 9.8.

- 8.3.6. No person may deposit waste at a Council drop-off facility other than in accordance with any applicable Condition of Service.
- 8.3.7. The Council may specify **Conditions of Service** for the following matters in relation to the collection, transportation or disposal of waste from any property:
  - 8.3.7.1. Types of domestic waste that may be treated for all purposes (including deposit, collection, transportation, and disposal) as recyclable, organic, or refuse;
  - 8.3.7.2. maximum allowable limits of a specified waste type that may be collected or transported from a public place in an approved container for refuse and that subsequently may be disposed of;
  - 8.3.7.3. maximum allowable limits of a waste type that may be placed in a container approved for another waste type;
  - 8.3.7.4. types of waste that may be handled at any class 1 – 4 landfill and material that may be used as cover material at any such site;
  - 8.3.7.5. materials that may be used as natural or other hardfill material at a clean fill site ([Class 5 landfill](#));
  - 8.3.7.6. types of waste that are prohibited.

### **Council drop-off facilities**

**Explanatory Note:** Council drop-off facilities are currently provided in the form of Resource Recovery Parks at Ashburton and Rakaia, a green waste drop-off facility at Methven, and recycling drop-off facilities at Carew Peel Forest, Fairton, Hakatere huts, Hinds, Lauriston, Mayfield, Methven, Mt Somers, Pendarves, Rangitata huts, South Rakaia huts, Staveley & Willowby. No person may deposit waste at a Council drop-off facility other than in accordance with any applicable Condition of Service.

- 8.3.8. Council may specify:
  - 8.3.8.1. any place, or bin in a public place ~~or on a barge in a marine area~~, as a Council collection point for the collection of domestic waste; and
  - 8.3.8.2. **Conditions of Service** relating to the deposit of waste at Council drop-off facilities including the use of specified containers.

## **8.4. Events**

- 8.4.1. Any organiser of an event must consult with Council's Waste Recovery Team to determine if **an event** waste management and minimisation plan is required.
- 8.4.2. Council **will** require an event waste management and minimisation plan for ~~significant~~ events on Council-owned or managed land to set out:
  - 8.4.2.1. an estimate of the types and amounts of waste to be generated by the event;
  - 8.4.2.2. how waste generated by the event is to be minimised;
  - 8.4.2.3. the steps to maximise the collection and use of recyclables and reusable material;
  - 8.4.2.4. the equipment to be provided for the storage, collection and transportation of waste and diverted material;
  - 8.4.2.5. the person responsible for the collection and disposal of waste and the methods to be used; and
  - 8.4.2.6. any other matters relating to event waste management and minimisation that may be specified by Council.

- 8.4.3. ~~If an event waste management and minimisation plan is required,~~ The event organiser must comply with the approved event waste management and minimisation plan.

## 8.5. **Construction Site Waste Management and Minimisation Plans**

- 8.5.1. Council may require a waste management and minimisation plan to be prepared for its approval for ~~non-any residential~~ building work with an estimated value of \$500,000 or higher.

- 8.5.2. Council may require a **construction** site waste management and minimisation plan to set out:

- 8.5.2.1. The name of the client, principal contractor, and person who prepared the **construction** site waste management and minimisation plan;
- 8.5.2.2. The location of the site;
- 8.5.2.3. The estimated total cost of the building work;
- 8.5.2.4. A description of each type of waste expected to be produced;
- 8.5.2.5. An estimate of the quantity of each type of waste; and
- 8.5.2.6. The proposed method of waste management for each type of waste (e.g. recovery, recycling, disposal).

- 8.5.3. While the building work is being carried out, the principal contractor will:

- 8.5.3.1. Review the plan as necessary;
- 8.5.3.2. Record quantities and types of waste produced; and
- 8.5.3.3. Record the types and quantities of waste that have been:
  - 8.5.3.3.1. Reused (on or off site)
  - 8.5.3.3.2. Recycled (on or off site)
  - 8.5.3.3.3. Sent to other forms of recovery (on or off site)
  - 8.5.3.3.4. Sent to landfill
  - 8.5.3.3.5. Otherwise disposed of.

- 8.5.4. If a site waste management and minimisation plan is required, the principal contractor must ensure that a copy of the plan is kept on site, and that every contractor knows where it can be found. It must be available to any contractor carrying out any work described in the plan.

## 8.6. **Inorganic Material**

- 8.6.1. Council may specify **Conditions of Service** for the following matters in relation to the collection of inorganic material from a public place:

- 8.6.1.1. the weight, size and nature of inorganic materials that may be deposited for collection by Council;
- 8.6.1.2. the categories of inorganic waste that may be deposited for collection by Council;
- 8.6.1.3. the times, locations and conditions applicable to the collection by Council of inorganic material from a public place;
- 8.6.1.4. the methods by which the inorganic material may be collected;
- 8.6.1.5. any other operational matters required for the safe and efficient collection by Council of inorganic material from a public place.

- 8.6.2. Any person who deposits inorganic material for collection on, or collects or transport inorganic material from, a public place must comply with the **Conditions of Service** made by the Council.

## 8.7. Nuisance, Litter and Litter Bins

- 8.7.1. No person may:
  - 8.7.1.1. allow any accumulation of waste or diverted material on any premises they own, occupy or manage to become offensive, a nuisance or likely to be injurious to health;
  - 8.7.1.2. use an approved container in a manner that creates a nuisance, is offensive or is likely to be injurious to health.
- 8.7.2. Except as provided for under this bylaw, no person may dispose of any waste on any premises except at:
  - 8.7.2.1.1. a class 1-5 landfill;
  - 8.7.2.1.2. a waste management facility, or
  - 8.7.2.1.3. any premises they own, occupy or manage as provided for under the Environment Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan.
- 8.7.3. The owner, occupier or manager of any premises on which any flag, banner, bunting, balloon, sign, poster, leaflet or similar device is displayed that is likely to become litter, must take all steps to the satisfaction of the council to prevent it becoming litter and to clean it up in the event that it does become litter.
- 8.7.4. Council may recover clean- up and disposal costs for wilful or negligent behaviour and remedying damage arising from a breach of this bylaw.

### Litter bins

- 8.7.5. No person may -
  - 8.7.5.1. deposit any waste arising from that person's residential activities or that person's business activities in any litter bin provided by Council in any public place;
  - 8.7.5.2. deposit any waste in any litter bin provided by Council in any public place otherwise than in accordance with any Conditions of Service.
  - 8.7.5.3. remove any waste from any litter bin provided by Council in any public place, where this results in any waste being deposited outside the bin, unless authorised by the Council to do so;
  - 8.7.5.4. deposit or attempt to deposit any litter in any bin provided by Council in any public place if:
    - 8.7.5.4.1. the bin is full; or
    - 8.7.5.4.2. the litter is likely to escape.
  - 8.7.5.5. Use any litter bin provided by Council in any public place in a manner that creates a nuisance, is offensive or is likely to be injurious to health;
  - 8.7.5.6. fix or attach any flag, banner, bunting, balloon, sign, poster, leaflet or similar thing to any litter bin provided by Council in any public place; or
  - 8.7.5.7. damage any litter bin provided by Council in any public place.

## 9. General Offences and Penalties

**Explanatory Note:** Maximum penalties for breaches of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, and the Local Government Act 2002 are prescribed in those statutes. The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 sets a maximum fine of \$20,000 for breach of a bylaw made under the Act and a maximum fine of \$5,000 for offences described in section 65(3) of the Act. The Local Government Act 2002 sets a maximum penalty of three years' imprisonment or a fine up to \$20,000, or both, for willful or malicious

damage to Council works or property. The Local Government Act also sets a maximum fine of \$20,000 for breach of bylaw and a maximum fine of \$5,000 for negligent damage to Council works or property and obstruction of an enforcement officer or agent.

- 9.1. A person who fails to comply with this Bylaw commits a breach of this bylaw and is liable to a penalty under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, the Local Government Act 2002 and/or the Health Act 1956.
- 9.2. A person who commits a breach of this bylaw that is also an offence under the Litter Act 1979 is liable to a penalty under that Act.

## 10. Other Enforcement Powers

### ***Inorganic material***

- 10.1. Where a person does not comply with a **Condition of Service** made by Council under clauses 8.6, Council may:
  - 10.1.1. Reject (i.e. not collect) the inorganic material, if the inorganic material or placement is non-compliant;
  - 10.1.2. Remove the inorganic material, where the inorganic material or placement is non-compliant, subject to payment of the costs of removal, administrative costs and an additional penalty specified by Council;
  - 10.1.3. Remove the kerbside collection service, either wholly or in part and either temporarily or permanently.
  - 10.1.4. Enforce any offence that may have been committed under the Litter Act 1979; and/or
  - 10.1.5. Enforce any breach of this bylaw, as provided for in the Health Act 1956, the Local Government Act 2002 and the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

### ***Drop-off Facilities***

- 10.2. Where a person does not comply with the Conditions of Service or other controls for a drop-off facility, Council may:
  - 10.2.1. Issue a written warning on the first and second occasion of non-compliance or unsafe behaviour;
  - 10.2.2. On the third occasion, issue a trespass notice against that person to prevent them from using the drop-off facility;
  - 10.2.3. Enforce any offence that may have been committed under the Litter Act 1979;
  - 10.2.4. Enforce a breach of this Bylaw under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Local Government Act 2002.

## 11. Exceptions and Saving Provisions

- 11.1. A person is not in breach of this bylaw if that person proves that the act or omission was in compliance with the directions of an authorised Council officer.
- 11.2. A product stewardship scheme accredited under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 may be exempted from the requirements of this bylaw.

## 12. Revocation

- 12.1. At the time of commencement of this bylaw, this bylaw repeals the Ashburton District Council Bylaw Chapter 16 - Solid Waste dated 2012.

## Schedule 1 Landfill Classes

Class	Common Name	Waste Material	Material Source	Contaminant Risk
1	Landfill	Non-hazardous waste. Typically mixed waste from multiple sources and containing a high content of organic material; may include waste cited for classes 2,3,4 and 5.  May be developed for specific industrial wastes (for example, monofills or residual waste sites).	Households, industry, institutions, construction sites, contaminated sites.	Leachate, contaminated stormwater Landfill gas (LFG).  Odour  Dust
2	Construction & Demolition Landfill	Unsorted/uncontrolled construction and demolition material.  May be developed for specific industrial wastes (for example, monofills or residual waste sites).	Construction sites, demolition material, soil from areas with significantly different chemical properties.	Leachate and contaminated stormwater; low risk of landfill gas, but may get odour due to hydrogen sulphide.  Dust
3	Managed Fill	Inert material (e.g. selected inert construction or demolition material) or soils with specified maximum contaminant concentrations greater than applicable local background concentrations.	Selected materials from construction and demolition sites, earthworks and site remediation.	Contaminant mobility, risk to ground water and surface water.  Dust
4	Controlled Fill	Inert material (e.g. selected inert construction or demolition material) or soils with trace element concentrations greater than applicable regional background concentrations.	Selected materials from construction sites, demolition sites and earthworks.	Minor risk of contaminant mobility and sediment contamination of surface water.  Dust
5	Clean Fill	Virgin excavated natural material (VENM).	Slips/road clearance, construction site clearance, earthworks surplus.	Little or no risk of leachate and gas. Sediment contamination of surface water.  Dust

Waste Management Institute New Zealand (WasteMINZ), October 2022. *Technical Guidelines for Disposal to Land – Revision 3*. Waste Management Institute New Zealand (WasteMINZ), Pg. 14

## Schedule 2 – Conditions of Service approved by Council.

### Waste Collection

#### 1. Kerbside Collection Services – prior to 1 September 2026

- 1.1. All eligible properties that pay the solid waste targeted rate are entitled to use the Council kerbside collection service.
- 1.2. The standard service includes:
  - 1.2.1. Weekly collection of residual waste from an 80-litre red-lidded wheelie bin (“the red rubbish bin”)
  - 1.2.2. Fortnightly collection of approved recyclable materials from a 240-litre yellow-lidded wheelie bin (“the yellow recycling bin”)
  - 1.2.3. Fortnightly collection of glass bottles and jars from a 45-litre green crate (“the green glass crate”)
- 1.3. All eligible properties can pay additional fees, invoiced monthly, for additional services including:
  - 1.3.1. Weekly collection of residual waste from one or more additional 120-litre red rubbish bins or one or more additional 240-litre red rubbish bins
  - 1.3.2. Fortnightly collection of approved recyclable materials from one or more additional 240-litre yellow recycling bins
- 1.4. Red rubbish bins are collected every week.
- 1.5. Yellow recycling bins and green glass crates are collected on alternate weeks.
- 1.6. Council will publish a collection calendar and maps of collection areas on its website. Calendars can also be obtained from the Council.
- 1.7. If the collection day in any collection area falls on Christmas Day or Good Friday, the bins/crate will be collected the very next day. All remaining collection days that week will also be picked up the day after their usual collection day.

#### 2. Kerbside Collection Services – commencing 1 September 2026

- 2.1. From 1 September 2026, all properties that pay the solid waste targeted rate are entitled to use the Council kerbside collection service.
  - 2.1.1. The standard service from 1 September 2026 includes the standard service as defined in condition 1.2 plus weekly collection of food organic/green organic (FOGO) waste from a 240-litre green-lidded wheelie bin (“the green FOGO bin”)
- 2.2. All eligible properties can opt for a 120-litre green FOGO bin instead of a standard 240-litre green FOGO bin. This option will be made available by Council from a date to be determined by Council. Council may charge a delivery fee for FOGO bins where the property owner changes between a 240 litre and a 120 litre bin more than once in a twelve-month period.
- 2.3. All eligible properties can pay additional fees, invoiced monthly, for additional services as specified in condition 1.3 plus including weekly collection of green FOGO waste from one or more additional 120 or 240-litre green FOGO bins.
- 2.4. Green FOGO bins are collected every week. Conditions 1.6 and 1.7 also apply to collection of green FOGO bins

#### 3. Use of Yellow Recycling Bin

- 3.1. The yellow recycling bin is for the following clean, rinsed out and loose (not bagged) items:
  - 3.1.1. Cardboard
  - 3.1.2. Paper
  - 3.1.3. Newspaper

- 3.1.4. Magazines
- 3.1.5. Aluminium cans
- 3.1.6. Metal tins
- 3.1.7. Hard plastic containers smaller than 4 litres in size marked either 1, 2 or 5.

3.2. The following items MUST NOT go in the yellow recycling bin:

- 3.2.1. Plastic container lids or bottle lids
- 3.2.2. Plastic bags, cling wrap or plastic packaging/wrapping (soft plastics that you can scrunch easily in your hands).
- 3.2.3. Plastic items with no plastic grade marked on them or grades 3, 4, 6 and 7 including lids.
- 3.2.4. Fast food wrapping/ packaging/ cups
- 3.2.5. Aerosol cans/ gas cannisters
- 3.2.6. Polystyrene
- 3.2.7. Batteries, electronics and electrical appliances
- 3.2.8. Food and green waste
- 3.2.9. Tetra pak cartons such as juice, yoghurt and soymilk cartons
- 3.2.10. Clothing, shoes or toys
- 3.2.11. Ceramics
- 3.2.12. Plant pots (unless marked 5)
- 3.2.13. Foul waste (used tissues, personal hygiene products, nappies etc)
- 3.2.14. Face masks, rapid antigen tests (RATs), gloves
- 3.2.15. Shredded and laminated paper
- 3.2.16. Hazardous materials as listed under condition 8.1.

3.3. When a yellow recycling bin is found to contain any item referred to under condition 3.2 the Council will issue a “first strike” written warning to the property .

3.4. When a yellow recycling bin is found to contain any item referred to under condition 3.2 within three months of the issue of the “first strike” written warning, the Council will issue a “second strike” written warning to the property .

3.5. When a yellow recycling bin is found to contain any item referred to under condition 3.2 within three months of the issue of the “second strike” written warning, the Council will remove the yellow recycling bin from the property.

3.6. When requested by the property owner or occupier, Council will return the yellow recycling bin 90 days after the bin was removed.

#### 4. Use of Green Glass Crate

4.1. The green glass crate is for the following clean items:

- 4.1.1. Clear glass bottles and jars
- 4.1.2. Green glass bottles and jars
- 4.1.3. Amber glass bottles and jars
- 4.1.4. Blue glass bottles and jars

4.2. The following items MUST NOT go in the green glass crate:

- 4.2.1. Broken glass
- 4.2.2. Window glass
- 4.2.3. Pyrex or ovenware
- 4.2.4. Drinking glasses
- 4.2.5. Optical lenses/ eyeglasses
- 4.2.6. Medical or laboratory glass
- 4.2.7. Televisions screens

- 4.2.8. Light bulbs
- 4.2.9. Lids
- 4.2.10. Hazardous materials as listed under 8.1. to 8.1.6

## **5. Use of the Red Rubbish bin – prior to 1 September 2026**

- 5.1. The red rubbish bin is for the following items:
  - 5.1.1. Domestic waste
  - 5.1.2. Food scraps
  - 5.1.3. Soft plastics (as described in condition 3.2.2 above.)
  - 5.1.4. Polystyrene
  - 5.1.5. Garden waste
  - 5.1.6. Anything that CANNOT go in the yellow recycling bin
  - 5.1.7. Anything that CANNOT go in the green glass crate.

## **6. Use of the Red Rubbish bin – commencing 1 September 2026**

- 6.1. The red rubbish bin is for the following items:
  - 6.1.1. Domestic waste
  - 6.1.2. Soft plastics (as described in 3.2.2 above.)
  - 6.1.3. Polystyrene
  - 6.1.4. Anything that CANNOT go in the yellow recycling bin
  - 6.1.5. Anything that CANNOT go in the green bin
  - 6.1.6. Anything that CANNOT go in the green glass crate.

## **7. Use of the Green FOGO bin – commencing 1 September 2026**

- 7.1. The green FOGO bin is for the following items:
  - 7.1.1. Vegetable and fruit peelings
  - 7.1.2. Leftovers
  - 7.1.3. Cooked and uncooked meat
  - 7.1.4. Dairy products such as cream cheese or yoghurt
  - 7.1.5. Meat and fish bones
  - 7.1.6. Coffee grounds
  - 7.1.7. Tea leaves
  - 7.1.8. Cut flowers
  - 7.1.9. Pruned branches and leaves
  - 7.1.10. Grass clippings
  - 7.1.11. Dead plants.
- 7.2. The following items **MUST NOT** go in the green FOGO bin
  - 7.2.1. Compostable or biodegradable packaging and cutlery
  - 7.2.2. Paper and cardboard (unless used as a bin liner)
  - 7.2.3. Plastics, including plastic wrapping
  - 7.2.4. Coffee pods
  - 7.2.5. Tea bags
  - 7.2.6. Pet poo.

## **8. Hazardous Items**

- 8.1. The following hazardous items are not accepted in a yellow recycling bin, a green glass crate, a green FOGO bin or a red rubbish bin:
  - 8.1.1. Explosive and flammable materials
  - 8.1.2. Paints and solvents
  - 8.1.3. Household chemicals
  - 8.1.4. Automotive products



8.1.5. Liquid and dry chemicals

8.1.6. Building materials

## 9. Collection of bins and crates

- 9.1. Households and businesses must ensure that bins and crates are out for collection by 7.30 am on collection day
- 9.2. Bins and crates should be placed at least 50cm apart from one another to be collected, and at least 50 cm away from trees, poles, cars and other obstructions.
- 9.3. Place the bin or crate as close to the kerb as possible, with the bin's logo facing out to the road.
- 9.4. Bin lids must be closed flat to be collected. Overfilled bins and items placed next to bins for collection will not be picked up. Householders and businesses are advised to use the wind strap on the bin to keep the lid closed.
- 9.5. Households and businesses must ensure that bins are no heavier than 30 kg. Bins heavier than this cannot be collected.
- 9.6. Collection will be completed by 7.30 pm each collection day.
- 9.7. Householders and businesses must ensure that bins are stored securely on their property between collection days.
- 9.8. Each bin has unique identification, which links it to a specific property. When a household or business relocates to a new address, the bins and crate must stay at the original address. If your bin has no label, or you have a bin that belongs to another address, contact the Council.

## Drop-off Facilities

**Explanatory Note:** Council drop-off facilities are currently provided in the form of Resource Recovery Parks at Ashburton and Rakaia, a green waste drop-off facility at Methven, and recycling drop-off facilities at Carew Peel Forest, Fairton, Hakatere huts, Hinds, Lauriston, Mayfield, Methven, Mt Somers, Pendarves, Rangitata huts, South Rakaia huts, Staveley & Willowby.

## 10. Resource Recovery Parks

- 10.1. No person may deposit waste at a Resource Recovery Park other than in accordance with any applicable Condition of Service.
- 10.2. Any person using a Resource Recovery Park must comply with any other conditions that the council may determine as displayed on signs at the park or as directed by staff.
- 10.3. Locations of Resource Recovery Parks and the services at each location will be determined and notified by Council from time to time.

### Waste drop-off

- 10.4. The following kinds of waste can be dropped off at Resource Recovery Parks subject to payment of the appropriate fees and charges:
  - 10.4.1. All general domestic waste
  - 10.4.2. Green waste including garden and kitchen waste
  - 10.4.3. Clean construction and demolition materials, including concrete, bricks, wood, and chipboard
  - 10.4.4. Tyres
  - 10.4.5. Car bodies (These can only be dropped off at Ashburton Resource Recovery Park)
  - 10.4.6. Ashburton District Council official prepaid rubbish bags can be dropped off free of charge.

### Recyclable or reusable drop-off

- 10.5. The following kinds of recyclable or reusable materials can be dropped off at a Resource Recovery Park free of charge:

- 10.5.1. Household recycling. This is restricted to the items allowed in the yellow recycling bin under the Conditions of Service for kerbside collection ( conditions 3.1.1 to 3.1.7)
- 10.5.2. Whiteware – fridges and freezers, washing machines and dryers
- 10.5.3. Scrap metal – roofing iron, metal guttering, ferrous, copper, tin, lead and mixed metals, metal offcuts and scrap.
- 10.5.4. Electronic and electrical equipment – televisions, monitors, screens and projectors; computers, laptops and tablets; domestic printers, copiers and scanners; stereos and home theatre equipment

**Reusable items accepted subject to special conditions**

10.6. Re-usable items of the types listed in conditions 10.7.1 to 10.7.13 can be dropped off for free provided that:

- 10.6.1. They are in a fair and reusable condition;
- 10.6.2. There is a demand for sale of the item through the Reuse shop; and
- 10.6.3. Staff at the Resource Recovery Park have vetted and accepted the items.

10.7. Re-usable items that may be accepted include:

- 10.7.1. Clothing and footwear
- 10.7.2. Kitchenware
- 10.7.3. Books, games and jigsaws
- 10.7.4. DVDs, CDs, cassette tapes and vinyl records
- 10.7.5. Musical instruments
- 10.7.6. Bikes and scooters
- 10.7.7. Toys and kids stuff
- 10.7.8. Furniture
- 10.7.9. Curtains
- 10.7.10. Workshop tools and gardening equipment
- 10.7.11. Lawn mowers, hedge trimmers and blowers
- 10.7.12. Hoses, irrigation pipes and fittings
- 10.7.13. Other items at the discretion of Staff at the Resource Recovery Park

**Hazardous waste drop-off**

10.8. Hazardous liquid and/or solid waste of the types and quantities described in conditions 10.9.1 to 10.9.6 can be dropped off for free provided that:

- 10.8.1. The type of hazardous waste is described in conditions 10.9.1 to 10.9.6.
- 10.8.2. The quantity is a domestic household quantity;
- 10.8.3. The quantity does not exceed the maximum volumes allowed;
- 10.8.4. The materials are in a condition where they can be safely stored and transported;
- 10.8.5. Staff at the Resource Recovery Park have vetted and accepted the waste.

10.9. Acceptable types of hazardous waste are limited to:

- 10.9.1. Batteries – household toy and torch batteries; button and disc batteries; AA, AAA, C and D batteries; Alkaline cell batteries; Lithium batteries; 9-volt batteries; Cr123 camera batteries; Cry cell and zinc batteries; Li-ion batteries (from laptops, cameras and cellphones); NiCd batteries; NIMH batteries; Gel cell batteries; and vehicle batteries.
- 10.9.2. Lights, bulbs and fluorescent tubes, empty aerosols, empty fuel and oil containers – includes empty aerosol cans, empty LPG cylinders, empty camping fuel cylinders and cans; empty petrol cans; and empty engine oil bottles
- 10.9.3. Chemicals – quantities less than 5 litres of household cleaners, garden herbicides, garden pesticides and solvents
- 10.9.4. Fuels and spirits – quantities less than 2 litres of petrol, diesel, kerosene, turpentine and white spirits
- 10.9.5. Oils – quantities less than 20 litres of engine, gearbox and differential oils; hydraulic oil; brake fluid and cooking oils

10.9.6. Paints – quantities less than 20 litres of oil-based paint and stains, water-based paints; and test pots.

#### **Unacceptable wastes**

10.12. The following kinds of wastes are not accepted at Resource Recovery Parks:

- 10.12.1. Large tree timbers and stumps
- 10.12.2. Offal, dead stock and large animals
- 10.12.3. Bulk liquids
- 10.12.4. Radioactive wastes
- 10.12.5. Explosives
- 10.12.6. PCB (polychlorinated biphenyl) wastes
- 10.12.7. Asbestos or products containing asbestos
- 10.12.8. Fuels and spirits in quantities of 2 litres or more
- 10.12.9. Oils in quantities of 20 litres or more
- 10.12.10. Paints in quantities of 20 litres or more

### **11. Rural Recycling Drop-off Facilities**

- 11.1. No person may deposit waste at a Rural Recycling Drop-off Facility other than in accordance with any applicable Condition of Service.
- 11.2. Any person using a Rural Recycling Drop-off Facility must comply with any other conditions that the Council may determine as displayed on signs at the facility or as directed by staff.
- 11.3. The following kinds of recyclable or reusable materials can be dropped off at a Rural Recycling Drop-off Facility free of charge:
  - 11.3.1. Household recycling. This is restricted to the items allowed in the Yellow Recycling Bin under the Conditions of Service for kerbside collection ([conditions 3.1.1 to 3.1.7](#))
  - 11.3.2. No recyclable, reusable, residual or organic waste can be dropped off at a Rural Recycling Drop-off Facility other than the recyclables noted in condition [11.3.1](#).

### **12. Methven recycling drop-off facility**

- 12.1. No person may deposit waste at the Methven Recycling Drop-off Facility other than in accordance with any applicable Condition of Service.
- 12.2. Any person using the Methven Recycling Drop-off Facility must comply with any other conditions that the Council may determine as displayed on signs at the facility or as directed by staff.
- 12.3. The following kinds of recyclable or reusable materials can be dropped off at the Methven Recycling Drop-off Facility free of charge:
  - 12.3.1. Household recycling. This is restricted to the items allowed in the Yellow Recycling Bin under the Conditions of Service for kerbside collection ([conditions 3.1.1 to 3.1.7](#))
  - 12.3.2. Reusable [good quality whiteware](#)
- 12.4. No recyclable, reusable, residual or organic waste can be dropped off at a Rural Recycling Drop-off Facility other than the recyclables and reusables noted in conditions [12.3.1](#) and [12.3.2](#).

### **13. Methven Green Waste Drop-off Facility**

- 13.1. No person may deposit green waste at the Methven Green Waste Drop-off Facility other than in accordance with any applicable Condition of Service.
- 13.2. Any person using the Methven Green Waste Drop-off Facility must comply with any other conditions that the Council may determine as displayed on signs at the facility or as directed by staff.
- 13.3. The following kinds of green waste can be dropped off at the Methven Green Waste Drop-off Facility:

13.3.1. Kitchen waste

13.3.2. Garden waste

## Appendix 2- Review of the Ashburton District Council Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018- Section 155 Report

### Bylaw review requirements – section 155 determinations

1. Council must follow the process set by section 160 of the Act when it reviews a bylaw. Part of this process requires the Council to make three determinations required by section 155 of the Act.
2. The three determinations are:
  - a. Whether or not a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing a perceived problem or issue; and
  - b. If the Council decides that a bylaw is (still) appropriate, whether the bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw; and
  - c. Whether or not the bylaw gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (NZBORA).

### What are the perceived and actual problems?

3. The Ashburton District WMMP 2022 identifies a number of key issues where Council could improve its performance in managing and minimising waste. These include:
  - a. Reducing organic waste going to landfill, especially food waste from residential activities.
  - b. Improving the management of construction and demolition wastes and industrial/commercial & institutional wastes.
  - c. Waste streams may benefit from more proactive measuring and management by Council.
  - d. Businesses could divert more recyclables, particularly cardboard.
  - e. Charges at the Resource Recovery Parks may need to be reviewed to encourage customers to sort their waste.
4. The staff analysis identifies the following specific problems and issues with the current bylaws which need to be addressed (in an amended bylaw):
  - a. Reflecting the outcomes of the 2024 Long Term Plan consultation on the introduction of a food organic/green organic (FOGO) kerbside collection from 1 September 2026.
  - b. Including Conditions of Service in the Bylaw to enable open and transparent levels of service and robust enforcement of standards.
  - c. Providing a flexible, lawful and transparent process to update of Conditions of Service.
  - d. Improving the clarity of the Bylaw to improve public understanding by using terms the community is familiar with.
  - e. Updating the definition of Managed or Controlled Landfill for consistency with changes to the waste regulations since 2018.
  - f. Improving processes for waste management at events on Council land.
  - g. Implementing processes to improve the management of construction waste at large non-residential construction projects.

### Is a bylaw the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problems?

5. The Council is required by legislation to determine (what are) the best options for addressing perceived problems. This requires consideration as to whether, or not, a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problems. The options considered are:
  - a. Amend the current bylaw: This is the preferred option because it addresses the perceived problems and is more appropriate than revocation and replacement as it requires less

resources to achieve this objective given the number and significance of the recommended changes.

- b. Revoke the current bylaw and not replace them: This is not a preferred option as it does not address the perceived problems.
  - c. Revoke the current bylaw and replace with a new bylaw: this is not the preferred option. It does address the perceived problems but is less efficient than a bylaw amendment.
  - d. Status quo – retain the current bylaws: This is not preferred as the current bylaws do not address the perceived problems.
6. The analysis suggests that the best approach is for the Council to amend the current bylaws, i.e. the proposed amendment to the Ashburton District Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018.

#### Are there any NZBORA implications?

7. In reviewing the current bylaw and proposing an amended bylaw, the Council is required to consider whether or not the proposed amendment to the bylaw gives rise to any implications under the NZBORA. Section 155(3) of the Act states that no bylaw may be made which is inconsistent with the NZBORA.
8. The NZBORA specifically identifies 22 specific rights under four broad headings, namely life and security of the person; democratic and civil rights; non-discrimination and minority rights; and search, arrest, and detention. The proposed amendment to the Bylaw does not give rise to any implications under the NZBORA.
9. The Bylaw enhances democratic and civil rights by including the outcomes of the LTP consultation within the Bylaw.

#### Conclusion

10. Having carried out the review of the Bylaw in terms of section 155 of the Act:
  - a. The proposed amendment to the Bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problems; and
  - b. The proposed amendment to the Bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw; and
  - c. The proposed amendment to the Bylaw does not give rise to implications under the NZBORA and is not considered to be inconsistent with the NZBORA.

## Appendix 3- Review of the Ashburton District Council Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018 – Clause-by-Clause Analysis

1. As the preparation of an amended bylaw is considered to be the most appropriate approach, staff have prepared a clause by clause analysis of the proposed amendments to the Ashburton District Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2018.
2. In undertaking this analysis, two main options were identified with respect to most bylaw clauses: retaining the current provision or making an amendment to the provision. In considering which of the options is the most appropriate, the following questions were asked:
  - Does the clause address an identified problem or is it necessary for the efficient management of waste related services?
  - Does it provide an appropriate level of control?
  - is it consistent with other Council bylaws?
  - Is it specific and easy to interpret for the public and Council officers?
  - Is this provision enforceable?
3. The following table describes the proposed changes to the current bylaws.

CLAUSE-BY-CLAUSE ANALYSIS	
BYLAW CLAUSE	COMMENT/ REASON FOR AMENDMENT OR NEW CLAUSE
<b>Title Headings</b>	These have been updated to reflect the dates of the current review, legal requirements affecting the timing of future reviews, and designation changes since the last bylaw in regard to responsible managers and teams.
<b>2. Purpose</b>	Full title of Waste Minimisation Act 2008 used.
<b>3. Related documents</b>	List of related documents updated to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• replace Health and Safety in Employment Act with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015;</li> <li>• provide the correct title of the Resource Management Act 1991,</li> <li>• include reference to the national waste strategy;</li> <li>• update the date of the Ashburton Waste Management and Minimisation Plan; and</li> <li>• include reference to the Ashburton District Explanatory Bylaw.</li> </ul>
<b>4. Contents</b>	Update to include new Schedule 2 – Conditions of Service approved by Council.
<b>5. Compliance with Bylaw</b>	No change to this clause.
<b>6. Definitions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ten definitions that define by reference to other documents have been amended to use the phrase “<i>has the same meaning as in</i>” for Plain English and consistency of expression.</li> <li>• <i>Class 1-4 landfills</i> has been updated to <i>Class 1-5 landfills</i> because of changes to the <i>Technical Guidelines for Disposal to Land (“the Technical Guidelines)</i>, produced by the Waste Management Institute of New Zealand (WasteMINZ). <b>The updated reference to Class 1-5 landfills is also included in the definition of <i>Cover material</i> and in clauses 8.3.3.3 and 8.7.2.1.1</b></li> <li>• The definition of Cleanfill Site has been updated with a definition of “Managed or controlled landfills” to align with the WasteMINZ <i>Technical Guidelines</i></li> <li>• A new definition of “Conditions of service” has been added. “Conditions of Service” has replaced the term “Control” in the Bylaw for Plain English reasons and to avoid confusion between where “Control” was previously used as a noun and where it continues to be used as a verb within the Bylaw.</li> <li>• An amended definition of “Domestic waste” is proposed which substitutes “residential activity” for household <b>and which removes the word “Commercial” before the word “enterprise”</b>. <b>These changes reflect that residential activity is broader than households and that non-profit enterprises as well as commercial enterprises may generate waste.</b></li> <li>• <b>An amended definition of “Event” is proposed which deletes the last sentence describing a significant event. The proposed Bylaw no longer makes a distinction between significant events and smaller events.</b></li> <li>• <b>A new definition of “Event waste management and minimisation plan” is included for clarity of meaning.</b></li> <li>• A new definition of “Kerbside Collection Service” has been added to the Bylaw to replace the term “Collections from a Public Place” which has a more ambiguous meaning.</li> </ul>



CLAUSE-BY-CLAUSE ANALYSIS	
BYLAW CLAUSE	COMMENT/ REASON FOR AMENDMENT OR NEW CLAUSE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An amended definition of Public Place is used in the Bylaw for reasons of Plain English and clarity of understanding.</li> <li>• A new definition of Residential activity” has been added, which refers to the Ashburton District Plan definition.</li> <li>• An amended definition of “Waste management facility” is proposed which removes the word “solid” from before the word “waste”. “Waste is defined in the Bylaw and “solid waste” is not.</li> <li>• An amended definition of Waste management and minimisation plan” is used in the Bylaw to make it clear that the Bylaw refers to the Ashburton District Council WMMP.</li> <li>• An amended definition of “Waste treatment and disposal services” is proposed which substitutes “of” for “or” in the definition, for reasons of grammatical sense.</li> <li>• Clause 6.2 is a new clause that explains the use of explanatory notes in the Bylaw and how they may be amended or deleted.</li> </ul>
<b>7. Conditions of Service</b>	Substitution of the term “Conditions of service” for the term “Control” for reasons noted under 6. above.
<b>8. Collection, Transportation, Processing and Disposal of Waste</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No change to clauses 8.1, 8.6 &amp; 8.7.</li> <li>• 8.1.4.2 is amended to replace the word “licensed” with “registered” as the clause 8.2 of the bylaw refers to registration not licensing.</li> <li>• 8.2.2 is amended by replacing one sentence with two to reduce ambiguity.</li> <li>• Substitution of “Condition of service for “Control” in clause 8.2.5.3, 8.3.4, 8.3.4.1, 8.3.5, 8.3.6, 8.4, 8.5.2, 8.8.1 and 8.8.2 for reasons noted above.</li> <li>• New explanatory note inserted above clause 8.3. This explains the process that Council will follow when making or amending any condition of service, and that the process will comply with Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 and that compliance will be largely in proportion to the significance of the matter as required under S 79 of the Act.</li> <li>• 8.3. Substitution of “Conditions of Service” for “Control” in clause title 8.3 and subclause title 8.3.6.</li> <li>• New explanatory note inserted above clause 8.3.6 highlighting linkages between the General Conditions of service and Schedule 2.</li> <li>• New explanatory notes regarding the documentation of Conditions of Service in Schedule 2; the process for making or amending any Condition of Service; documentation of Conditions of Service for kerbside collection service and Council Drop-off Facilities.</li> <li>• Replace the subheading “Collections from a Public Place” with the subheading “Kerbside Collection Service” to improve clarity of expression and improve public understanding.</li> <li>• Add the words “(Class 5 landfill)” after site in clause 8.3.7.5 for the reason of clarity.</li> </ul>

CLAUSE-BY-CLAUSE ANALYSIS	
BYLAW CLAUSE	COMMENT/ REASON FOR AMENDMENT OR NEW CLAUSE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert the word “kerbside” before the word “collection” in clauses 8.3.1, 8.3.2, 8.3.4.4 and 8.3.4.5 to improve public understanding.</li> <li>• Deletion of the phrase “or on a barge in a marine area” from clause 8.3.8.1 as Council has no reason to specify such a barge as a collection point for domestic waste.</li> <li>• New clauses prohibiting deposit of waste at a Council Drop-off Facility (8.4) or a public litter bin (8.9.5.2) otherwise than in accordance with a Condition of Service.</li> <li>• Amend clause 8.4.1 to refer to “an event waste management and minimisation plan” instead of a “waste management and minimisation plan” for the sake of clarity. This also aligns with the proposed definition of “event waste minimisation and management plan”.</li> <li>• Amend clause 8.4.2 to delete “significant” as all events will require an event waste management and minimisation plan.</li> <li>• Amend clause 8.4.3 to remove the words “if an event waste management and minimisation plan is required,” as a waste management and minimisation plan will be required in all events on Council owned or managed land.</li> <li>• A new clause 8.5.1 replacing the previous clause 8.5.1. The new clause states that Council may require a construction site waste management and minimisation plan for any building work with an estimated value of \$500,000 or higher. The previous clause referred only to non-residential building work.</li> <li>• Clause 8.5.2 and 8.2.5.1 are amended to refer to a “construction site waste management and minimisation plan” rather than a “site waste management and minimisation plan” for the avoidance of doubt.</li> <li>• Amend clause 8.7.5.1 by substituting “household” with “residential activities” as residential activities can be broader than households..</li> <li>• Amend the title of clause 8.9 from “Nuisance and Litter” to “Nuisance, litter and Litter Bins” to provide clarity over the regulation of litter bins and kerbside collection services rather than treating them as two kinds of collection from a public place.</li> <li>• New clause 8.9.5.5 to provide a more specific power relating to misuse of litter bins.</li> </ul>
<b>9. General Offences and Penalties</b>	New Explanatory Note setting out offences and maximum penalties under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Local Government Act 2002.
<b>10. Other Enforcement Powers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Substitution of “Condition of service for “Control” in clause 10.1 for reasons noted above.</li> <li>• New enforcement provisions in clause 10.2 to improve the enforceability of the Bylaw in relation to Drop-off Facilities.</li> </ul>

CLAUSE-BY-CLAUSE ANALYSIS	
BYLAW CLAUSE	COMMENT/ REASON FOR AMENDMENT OR NEW CLAUSE
<b>11. Exceptions and Savings Provisions</b>	No change to this clause.
<b>12. Revocation</b>	No change to this clause.
<b>Schedule 1 – Landfill Classes</b>	Updates throughout the table in Schedule 1 to reflect updated content in the <i>WasteMINZ Technical Guidelines</i> .
<b>Schedule 2 – Conditions of Service Approved by Council</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insertion of Conditions of Service in Schedule 2. This content reflects current conditions of service which are described in the “Bin It Right” booklet and on Council’s website. This is included as a Schedule to the Bylaw to provide regulatory certainty to support the enforcement of these Conditions.</li> <li>• In the revised version, there is the addition of the word “standard” in condition 1.2, and the addition of conditions 1.3 to 1.3.2 to clarify the difference between standard service and additional services.</li> <li>• A new condition 2 to 2.5 describes the new service offering proposed from 1 September 2026 <b>including the proposal that Council will make a smaller bin option available from a date to be determined by Council and that Council may charge a delivery fee when a property owner changes from one FOGO bin size to the other more than once in a twelve-month period.</b></li> <li>• Amendments to clause 3.2.16 and 4.2.10 making linkage to hazardous materials list in 8.1 to 8.1.6</li> <li>• <b>New conditions 3.3, 3.4, 3.5 &amp; 3.6 included to specify the “three strikes approach” for the contamination of yellow recycling bins.</b></li> <li>• Amendment to clause 5 and new clauses 6 to 6.1.6 and 7 to 7.2.6 clarifying changes to the Red Rubbish bin service on 1 September 2026 and the new Green FOGO Bin service commencing at that date.</li> <li>• Amendment to condition 8.1 including Green FOGO bin in the list of bins that hazardous items cannot be deposited in.</li> <li>• Amendment to condition 10.5.1 to reflect changes to earlier condition numbering.</li> <li>• New heading above condition 10.6 to distinguish between “as of right” recyclables and those subject to special conditions.</li> <li>• <b>Amendment to condition 10.7 to include musical instruments amongst the reusable materials accepted subject to special conditions as this is current practice. Condition 10.7 is also amended to note that staff at the Resource Recovery Park may exercise discretion to accept other kinds of reusable items not listed.</b></li> <li>• Amendment to condition 10.8 to improve clarity.</li> <li>• Amendment to condition 10.10, 11.3.1, 11.3.2, 12.3.1 &amp; 12.4 to reflect changes to condition numbering.</li> <li>• New heading above condition 10.10 to distinguish between “as of right” reusables and those subject to special conditions.</li> </ul>

CLAUSE-BY-CLAUSE ANALYSIS	
BYLAW CLAUSE	COMMENT/ REASON FOR AMENDMENT OR NEW CLAUSE
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New heading above 10.12 identifying all wastes that are unacceptable at Resource Recovery Parks.</li> </ul>

---

## 8. *End-of-year performance report*

Author	<i>Femke van der Valk; Corporate Planner</i>
Activity Manager	<i>Mark Low; Strategy &amp; Policy Manager</i>
Executive Team Member	<i>Toni Durham; GM Democracy &amp; Engagement</i>

### Summary

- The purpose of this report is provide the end-of-year non-financial reporting against the performance measures set for Year 3 of the Long-Term Plan 2021-31.
- These results are for the 2023/24 financial year, from 1 July 2023 – 30 June 2024.

### Recommendation

1. **That** Council receives the end-of-year non-financial performance report.

### Attachment

**Appendix 1** End-of-year non-financial performance report 2023-24

## Background

### The current situation

1. Council monitors its progress towards achieving the non-financial performance measures. These are reported to Council mid-way through the financial year (February) and at the end of the financial year.
2. As part of the long-term plan process, Council sets levels of service for each activity. Accompanying these levels of services are performance measures and targets.
3. Performance measures enable Council and the community to assess whether the levels of service are being delivered to the community. Targets for each performance measure show the level of achievement Council is aiming for each year.
4. The end of year non-financial performance results are also included in Council's Annual Report 2023/24. These measures are yet to be formally audited, so some changes to the reported measures in this report may occur.

## Legal/policy implications

### Legislation

5. Council is required (Local Government Act 2002) to report against the performance targets set for each activity in the Annual Report.
6. While Council isn't required by legislation to provide progress reports, to do so informs both Council and the community with how well Council is tracking on a timely basis.

### Climate change

7. There are no direct impacts on climate change from receiving this report.

## Strategic alignment

Wellbeing		Reasons why the recommended outcome has an effect on this wellbeing
Economic	✓	This report relates to all four well-beings as the questions relate to all activities of Council.
Environmental	✓	
Cultural	✓	
Social	✓	

## Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	Monitoring Council's performance is met from within existing budgets.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes
Where is the funding coming from?	Community Planning
Are there any future budget implications?	No
Reviewed by Finance	<i>Not required</i>

## Significance and engagement assessment

8. The progress reporting of Council's achievement towards its non-financial performance measures is not considered significant and is of low significance to the community.

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Low; not significant
Level of engagement selected	1 – Inform the community
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	The community will be informed of Council's progress in achieving the non-financial performance measures through relevant media channels. Final achievement will be advised through the Annual Report 2023/24, to be completed by 31 October.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	<i>Mark Low; Strategy and Policy Manager</i>

1. Local Infrastructure

Target met
Target not met

1.1 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – DRINKING WATER

**What we’re aiming for:** To promote the health and safety of the community through the provision of an efficient, safe and reliable water supply.

WHAT WE’RE WORKING TOWARDS <i>(Levels of service)</i>	HOW WE’LL MEASURE PROGRESS <i>(Performance measures)</i>	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We provide quality drinking water to connected properties	All Council drinking water schemes achieve bacteria compliance	50%	100%	<i>New DIA water supply compliance measure:</i>	Reported below:
	All Council drinking water schemes achieve protozoal compliance	0%	100%		Reported below:
	<i>New target as issued by DIA August 2024.</i>	N/A	100%	** Ashburton 18.18% Methven 88.70% Rakaia 49.07% Chertsey 48.75% Dromore 49.17% Fairton 45.83% Hakatere 71.04% Hinds 53.33% Mayfield 50.21% Montalto 47.92% Mt Somers 89.38%	Results are a percentage of each supplies compliance with the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQARs) relevant to it for the 2023-2024 year.  Ashburton Methven & Rakaia must comply with the level 3 DWQARs (h), (i) & (j)  Chertsey, Dromore, Fairton, Hakatere, Hinds, Mayfield, Montalto & Mt Somers must comply with the level 2 DWQARs (c), (d), (e) & (f)  DWQARs covered by this measure are not all the rules relevant to each supply. The measure is focused on Treatment performance rules & Distribution water quality rules only.
	The extent to which the local authority’s drinking water supply complies with the following parts of the drinking water quality assurance rules: (a) 4.4 T1 Treatment Rules; (b) 4.5 D1.1 Distribution System Rule; (c) 4.7.1 T2 Treatment Monitoring Rules; (d) 4.7.2 T2 Filtration Rules; (e) 4.7.3 T2 UV Rules; (f) 4.7.4 T2 Chlorine Rules; (g) 4.8 D2.1 Distribution System Rule; (h) 4.10.1 T3 Bacterial Rules; (i) 4.10.2 T3 Protozoal Rules; and (j) 4.11.5 D3.29 Microbiological Monitoring Rule.				

*\*\*Note on results: Foremost we want to emphasize that Council staff considers ADC drinking water to be safe. The current reporting is following the latest DIA instructions, but it is important to understand that the % for each supply refers to the technical compliance of the supply and is not directly reflecting the water quality (E.g. when there is a brief equipment failure it will drop the %). The ADC drinking water team continues to work towards meeting the requirements of the Water Services Act including reporting against the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules. For example, one of the projects in their work programme, UV treatment for the Ashburton supply, is expected to significantly improve the percentage for Ashburton. This work is scheduled for 2025.*



Council contractors respond to drinking water failures and requests with median response times	Median response time (in hours) to urgent and non-urgent callouts	Urgent call-out attendance	0.98 hours (59 minutes)	1 hour	0.82 (49 minutes)	
		Urgent call-out resolution	4 hours	4 hours	1.58 hours	The significant improvement may be attributable to additional maintenance resources being applied.
		Non-urgent call-out attendance	1.83 days (44.0 hours)	1 day	2 days (48 hours)	For non-urgent call-outs, the contractor focuses on resolution on first visit to site. This reduces the average resolution time but does result in average call-out attendance being longer.
		Non-urgent call-out resolution	2.04 days (49.1 hours)	5 days	2.81 days (67.5 hours)	
We provide efficient and sustainable drinking water services	Reduction in real water loss from the reticulated systems		59%	34%	59%	Not all properties on Council supplies are metered and so the approved water loss calculation yields a coarse figure and includes losses on private reticulation.
	Reduction in average consumption (per resident per day)		790 L	≤706 L	838 L	This result is also impacted by higher losses on schemes. No universal metering across Ashburton district means it is not possible to determine whether the increase is due to increased resident consumption or increased network leakage.
The majority of residents are satisfied with our drinking water services	Customer satisfaction with drinking water services	a)Clarity b)Taste c)Odour d)Pressure or flow e)Continuity of supply f) Council's response to any of these issues	4.96 complaints / 1,000 connections	≤ 10 complaints / 1,000 connections	8.47 complaints / 1,000 connections	The main movement in complaints relates to continuity of supply (i.e. CRMs citing “no water”). It is unclear what is driving this increase as consumers are notified prior to water shutdowns.
	Residents are satisfied with Council's drinking water supplies		80%	80%	86%	

## 1.1 DRINKING WATER – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Methven Treatment Plant Upgrade – comprises the construction of a new water treatment plant utilising membrane treatment technology.
- Mount Somers Treatment Plant Upgrade – comprises the construction of a new water treatment plant utilising membrane treatment technology (operating from 7 August 2024).
- Installation of 46 Water Quality Monitoring Pillars – comprises chlorine, pH, pressure, turbidity measuring equipment at various locations around our water networks.
- Pipeline renewals – comprises water pipeline renewals in:
  - Chalmers Ave
  - Melcombe St
  - Elizabeth St
  - Lower Hakatere
  - Hakatere Drive
  - Peter St and Cracroft St (Hinds)

## 1.2 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – WASTEWATER

**What we're aiming for:** To help protect community health and safety, and the environment, through the provision of reliable and efficient wastewater schemes.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS	
We provide an efficient and sustainable wastewater service	Dry weather overflow incidents	1.00 / 1000 connections	≤1.0/1000 connections	1.88 / 1000 connections	It is difficult to provide a definitive reason for the increase in dry weather overflow events. It is speculated that lower network flows during the extended dry period may be a contributing factor.	
	Compliance with resource consents	Abatement notices	0	0	1	Rakaia WWTP issued updated abatement notice 8 January 2024 for sludge disposal non-compliance. Notice to be addressed with sludge drying beds project.
	Infringement notices	0	0	0		
	Enforcement orders	0	0	0		
	Convictions	0	0	0		
Council contractors respond to wastewater failures and requests with median response times	Median response time (in hours) to callouts	Call-out attendance time	0.78 hours (47 minutes)	1 hour	0.45 hours (27 minutes)	
		Call-out resolution	1.83 hours (110 minutes)	4 hours	2.47 hours (149 minutes)	The increase in dry weather overflow incidents may have impacted resolution timeframes.
The majority of residents are satisfied with our wastewater services	Customer satisfaction with wastewater services	a) Sewage odour complaints/ 1,000 connections b) Sewerage system faults c) Sewerage system blockages	8.23 complaints/ 1,000 connections	≤10 complaints/ 1,000 connections	11.64 complaints/ 1,000 connections	This related to a spike in the number of blockages attended to. We speculate that this

---

d) Council's response to issues with our sewerage system

may be due to lower infiltration and inflow resulting in less flushing flows through the network.

---

## 1.2 WASTEWATER – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Aerator Upgrade – comprises the installation of 7 aerators on the first two ponds at the Wilkins Road Treatment Plant.
- Septage screen replacement – comprises the replacement of screen at the septage receiving facility at Wilkins Road Treatment Plant.
- Pipeline renewals – comprises wastewater pipeline renewals in:
  - Elizabeth St, Ashburton
  - Wills St, Ashburton
  - Princes St, Ashburton
- Pipeline relining – comprises 2.4km of wastewater pipeline relining in Ashburton and Methven.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – STORMWATER

**What we're aiming for:** To ensure property and the environment are protected and roads and footpaths continue to be accessible during rain events.

*\*Mandatory performance measure set by the Department of Internal Affairs*

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS	
We provide protection from flooding for private properties	Flooding events from stormwater overflows *	The number of flooding events	0	0	0	
		The number of habitable floors affected for each flooding event	0	0	N/A	No flooding events in 2023/24
		Median response time (in hours) to callouts *	N/A	1 hour	0	No flooding events in 2023/24
We provide efficient and sustainable stormwater services	Compliance with resource consents *	Abatement notices	0	0	0	
		Infringement notices	0	0	0	
		Enforcement notices	0	0	0	
		Convictions	0	0	0	
The majority of residents are satisfied with our stormwater services	Customer satisfaction with stormwater services (complaints / 1,000 connections) *	1.81	≤5	3.47		

### 1.3 STORMWATER – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Stormwater Mitigation Facility Monitoring – comprises the installation of cameras and rain gauges at four stormwater attenuation facilities:
  - Lochlea, Ashburton
  - Mill Creek Detention Basin, Ashburton
  - Braebrook, Ashburton
  - Oaklea, Ashburton

## 1.4 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – STOCKWATER

**What we're aiming for:** To promote the productivity of rural land through the efficient provision of clean, reliable stockwater.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS	
We provide efficient and sustainable stockwater services	Compliance with resource consents	Abatement notices	1	0	0	No abatements received 2023/24. 1 abatement notice from 2022/23 period for unconsented weir renewal still outstanding.
		Infringement notices	0	0	0	
		Enforcement orders	0	0	0	
		Convictions	0	0	0	

### 1.4 STOCKWATER- KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- No projects identified.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – TRANSPORTATION

**What we're aiming for:** To enable efficient travel throughout the district to support economic and social interaction.

*\*Mandatory performance measure set by the Department of Internal Affairs*

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We provide quality transportation services for the district	The footpath network is well maintained *	99%	85%	99%	
	The sealed local road network is smooth *	97%	90%	97%	
	The sealed local road network is well maintained * <i>The percentage of the sealed network that is resurfaced each year. Reseals and rehabilitations included.</i>	4.9%	4%	4.6%	60km reseals, 9.8km rehabilitations
	Volume of metal replaced on unsealed roads	36,545 m <sup>3</sup>	≥48,000m <sup>3</sup>	35,684m <sup>3</sup>	Quantity placed limited by the funding available
	Reduction in fatalities on local roads * <i>The change in the number from the previous financial year.</i>	-2	Decrease from previous year	+1	1 in 2022/23 2 in 2023/24
	Reduction in serious injury crashes on local roads * <i>The change in the number from the previous financial year.</i>	+4	Decrease from previous year	+2	13 in 2022/23 15 in 2023/24
Council contractors respond to transportation network failures and requests within required response times	Roading service requests are responded to within 5 working days *	98%	75%	98%	
	Footpath service requests are responded to within 5 working days *	98%	75%	96%	
The majority of residents are satisfied with Council's transportation services	Residents are satisfied with Council's unsealed roads	46%	65%	55%	Not achieved but a significant increase from the previous year.
	Residents are satisfied with Council's sealed roads	26%	50%	32%	Not achieved but a significant increase from the previous year.



### 1.5 TRANSPORTATION - KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- An additional \$1 million for unsubsidised sealed road rehabilitation to enable an addition 4km to be constructed. Subsequently had the subsidised budget increased by \$1 million. Half of the additional unsubsidised used to pay for the Council share.
- Line Road/Dolma Street footpath, kerb and channel installation – Connecting walkway between Methven Chertsey Road and Dolma Street
- Albert Street footpath, kerb and channel installation – Connecting walkway to Ashburton Christian School
- Racecourse Road footpath, kerb and channel installation
- Laghmor Road footpath, kerb and channel installation
- Chalmers Avenue roundabout rehabilitations
- Seafield Road rehabilitation outside ANZCO
- Various road rehabilitations throughout the district - Thompsons Track, Tramway Road, Tinwald Westerfield Mayfield Road, Maronan Road, Ealing Montalto Road, Lismore Mayfield Road

## 1.6 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – WASTE REDUCTION & RECOVERY

**What we're aiming for:** To develop a cost-effective range of waste management services to ensure sustainable management, conservation of resources, and protection of the environment and public health.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We provide kerbside collection services to the majority of residents in the district	Increase the volume of recyclable material from kerbside collection services	-3.8%	+1%	-1.81%	The average kerbside recycling rate for 2023/2024 is 14.39% compared to 14.15% in 2022/2023. The volume of recyclable materials received from kerbside is dependent on the amount disposed by households. While there is a slight increase in kerbside recycling, the volume of kerbside recyclable materials disposed per household slightly dropped to 245 kg in 2023/2024 compared to 253kg in 2022/2023. Considering that the total general waste collection also dropped in 2023/24 a possible explanation for the drop in recyclable material from kerbside collection could be that households are buying less and/or households re-using more, which leads to less waste (general and recyclable).
	Residents are satisfied with rubbish and recycling services in the district	83%	90%	83%	
We provide waste reduction and recovery facilities throughout the district	Increase the volume of recyclable/recoverable material recovered from the waste stream	+5.7%	+1%	-13%	The total volume of waste received at the Resource Recovery Park decreased by

---

5% from 22,579 tonnes to 21,454 tonnes.

Average rate of diversion for 2023/24 is 31.2% compared to 31.5% the previous year.

The volume of recyclable/recoverable materials recovered from the waste stream dropped by 13% from 7745 tonnes to 6712 tonnes. The decrease can be attributed to the significant drop in the volume of Landfill Capping materials (e.g. building materials) from 1634 tonnes the previous year to 395 tonnes this year.

---

#### 1.6 WASTE REDUCTION & RECOVERY- KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Ashburton Closed Landfill post closure rehabilitation - rehabilitation of the south western slope through placement of additional capping materials. The work is phase 1 of a 5-year period remediation activity.
- Mt Somers Closed Landfill post closure rehabilitation – repair of the Mt Somers closed landfill that was damaged during the big flood in late 2021.
- Repair of the ARRP Compactor – replacement of hydraulic valves, pumps, power packs, control valves and associated fittings.
- The EcoEducate Contract was extended by 2 years with an option to extend for another 2 years. The effectiveness of the solid waste education and communication campaigns that are carried out can be measured through the decrease in volume of waste being sent to landfill and the amount of materials being recycled or reused by residents and businesses.

## 2. Public Services

Target met

Target not met

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE UPDATE - GOVERNANCE

**What we're aiming for:** To engage in meaningful conversations and lead the community with clear and rational decision-making that is based on robust monitoring, research and analysis.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
The community is informed of, and involved in, local decision making	Residents are satisfied that the Council provides opportunities to have their say	90%	80%	89%	
	Residents are satisfied with the quality of information about Council activities and events	93%	90%	96%	
The community's views are taken fully into account for effective governance by elected members	Residents are satisfied with the performance of the Mayor and councillors	86%	80%	89%	

### 2.1 GOVERNANCE- KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- LTP Consultation with 31 engagement events, 1522 submissions received on the proposed plan and 88 submitters presenting at the hearing.
- Policy & Bylaw reviews include the LTP Policies (e.g Revenue and Financing Policy) and the Local Alcohol Policy.
- In 2023/24 the Economic Development Strategy review was completed and the new ED strategy 'Rautaki Whanake Ohaoha 2023-2033' was adopted in December 2023. The Biodiversity Strategy development was also finalised in 2023-24 and adopted in March 2024.
- Various submissions were made by Council on regional or national plans. Amongst others on the Resource Management Bill, LGNZ-Remit, ECan representation Review and LTP and the Ministry of Transport - Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport.
- Social Pinpoint was installed as the new Community Engagement Platform and used for the first

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – COMMUNITY GRANTS & FUNDING

**What we're aiming for:** To support other organisations in the community in areas that are far better serviced by these groups than what we could do.

<b>WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS</b> (Levels of service)	<b>HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS</b> (Performance measures)	<b>2022/23 RESULTS</b>	<b>2023/24 TARGET</b>	<b>2023/24 RESULTS</b>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
Community-led projects are well supported to enhance community development and wellbeing	Residents are satisfied that the Council provides opportunities for grants and funding to support community-led projects	95%	90%	97%	

### 2.2 COMMUNITY GRANTS & FUNDING– KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- There were 75 Community Grant Applications this year, up from the 64 applications received last year.
- The Heritage Grant received seven applications, all of them receiving their requested amounts.
- Sport Rural NZ Travel Fund had 23 applications this year, a significant increase from the 15 received last year.
- \$318,058 was allocated in total, the Community Agencies, Community Projects, Community Events, Biodiversity, Community Infrastructure, School Holiday Programme, School Prizegiving and Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund have all been fully allocated.
- Community Libraries, Heritage, Discretionary Fund and Community Trail Maintenance Fund all have left-over funds. Round 2 of funding for the Heritage and Community Trail Maintenance Fund is currently being advertised (August 2024). Community Libraries remaining \$1,000 will be carried over to 2025/26, and the Discretionary Fund still has \$5,403 and stays open while there are remaining funds.

### 2.3 PERFORMANCE UPDATE - ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

**What we're aiming for:** To support the local economy by assisting tourism, employment and business development initiatives.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
Commercial property assets that are financially sustainable	Occupancy of all commercial tenancies at or above 95% at all times	98%	≥95%	98%	
Council builds relationships and collaborates with all sectors in the business community	Resident satisfaction with Council's roles in economic, business and tourism development	86%	90%	87%	

#### 2.3 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Mayors Taskforce for Jobs pilot successfully completed with contract requirements for placements exceeded.
- Glow in the Park a success with attendance of around 40,000, exceeding expectation of 30,000.
- Economic Development Strategy reviewed (including stakeholder and community consultation) and new version adopted in December 2023.

## 2.4 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – COMMUNITY SERVICES

**What we're aiming for:** To provide community services that meet resident's needs

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
Council will provide rental accommodation that meets the specific needs of eligible elderly members of the community	Occupancy rates of available Elderly Persons Housing	95%	95%	98%	
The majority of residents are satisfied with Council-provided public conveniences	Residents are satisfied with Council-provided public conveniences	93%	90%	95%	
We support the safety of Ashburton District	Residents are satisfied with Council's provision of CCTV, street lighting and security patrols within the district	88%	85%	91%	

### 2.4 COMMUNITY SERVICES – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- New public conveniences at Ashburton Domain (Picnic Area) and Hakatere (Lower).
- Council received a grant from the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development, as part of the Affordable Rental Pathway funding, to contribute towards the demolition and rebuilding of 16 Elderly Persons Housing Units in Friendship Lane.

## 2.5 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – PARKS AND OPEN SPACES

**What we're aiming for:** To provide the district with a network of open green spaces that contribute towards the beauty and enjoyment of the area for residents and visitors alike.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We provide residents with accessible, fit for purpose parks & open spaces	Urban residents live within 400 metres of a park or open space.	95%	95%	95%	
	Residents throughout the district have access to sports parks (per 1,000 residents).	3.4 ha	≥3.5 ha	7.8ha	Confirmation of additional areas through Reserve Management Plan process.
Council responds to parks & open spaces failures and requests	Complaints are responded to within ten working days.	75%	75%	95%	
The majority of residents are satisfied with our parks & open spaces	Residents are satisfied with Council-provided parks & open spaces	95%	95%	95%	
Council responds to cemetery failures and requests	Complaints are responded to within ten working days	67%	95%	100%	
The majority of residents are satisfied with our cemeteries	Residents are satisfied with Council-provided cemeteries	97%	95%	98%	

### 2.5 PARKS AND OPEN SPACES – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- District wide playground upgrades (Priority One)
- Reserve Management Plan review process and consultation
- Other parks projects



## 2.6 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – RECREATION FACILITIES

**What we're aiming for:** To provide recreation services that are well utilised and meet the needs of the community.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS	
We provide all residents and visitors with accessible library resources for recreation and discovery	Most households in the district utilise the library	48%	60%	66%		
	Number of activity and programme sessions delivered in the library / by the library team across the year aimed at:	Children	382	400	349	Move into new library disrupted programming.
		Teens	56	200	95	Move into new library disrupted programming.
		Adults	231	200	188	Move into new library disrupted programming.
We will have a library that is a welcoming and community-centred destination	Users are satisfied with Council's library services	96%	95%	96%		
	Free public internet sessions (Aotearoa People's Network Kaharoa) are well utilised	29,374	40,000	33,620	Reason not met: many residents now own devices.	
We provide a modern museum for the community that aligns with NZ Museum Standards	Museum programmes and services are well utilised and increasing	24,586	26,000	25,951		
	Ashburton Museum meets New Zealand Museum Standards	80%	75%	80%		
The majority of users are satisfied with the Museum	Users are satisfied with Council-provided Museum services and programmes	94%	93%	93%		
We provide quality gym, pool, and stadium facilities	EA Networks Centre is well utilised	442,139	490,000	494,329		
The majority of users are satisfied with EA Networks Centre	Users are satisfied with EA Networks Centre services and programmes	88%	92%	89%		

## 2.6 RECREATION FACILITIES – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Development of draft EA Networks Centre Site Masterplan
- Significant improvements to core facility infrastructure and energy enhancement.
- Basketball NZ tournament brought a record number of teams and visitors.
- Move to new library Te Kete Tuhinga at Te Whare Whakatare.
- Makerspace and Learning Lab programmes and activities added.
- Meeting room bookings to the community well utilised.

### 3. Regulatory Services

Target met

Target not met

#### 3.1 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – BUILDING REGULATION

**What we're aiming for:** To implement the requirements of the Building Act 2004 fairly and impartially so the public has confidence that buildings in the district are constructed in accordance with the building code.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We provide quality building regulation services	Building consents are processed and decisions made within 20 working days	55.8%	100%	78.5%	394 out of 502 consents were issued within 20 working days. The timeframes were affected by the unpredicted surge of building consents received during Covid19 which created a bottleneck. The majority of those consents have now been dealt with, hence the increase in timeframe compliance.
	Code of Compliance Certificates are processed and decisions made within 20 working days	99.3%	100%	97.3%	684 out of 703 certificates were issued within 20 working days. The majority of the certificates that went over time were old historic paper based system consents.
	Buildings with compliance schedules are audited each year	10%	10%	12%	83 out of 693 buildings were audited this period.
	A third of known swimming pool fences are inspected every year	100%	100%	120.3%	213 out of 531 pools were inspected this period. This was more than a third.
Council responds to concerns with building regulation services within required response times	Building service complaints are responded to within two working days	100%	100%	100%	Two complaints were received. One was investigated and responded to the same day. The other was acknowledged on the day and after investigations were carried out, resolved within two weeks.

### 3.1 BUILDING REGULATION – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Council had its biennial accreditation as a Building Consent Authority renewed in May 2024, following the two yearly? Accreditation process.
- Work continuing to enhance processes to increase compliance with issuing consents within 20 working days
- Building consent processing sheets used to updated to reflect changes in legislation

### 3.2 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – DISTRICT PLANNING

**What we're aiming for:** To achieve a fit for purpose function which meets statutory obligations and customer expectations, while anticipating and reacting to the changing needs of the district.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We provide quality district planning services	Resource consent applications and exemptions are determined within statutory timeframes	96.4%	100%	96.3%	180 of 187 resource consents were processed within statutory timeframes. Heavy workloads at times resulted in the use of consultants for processing some applications, the majority of overtime applications were those processed externally.
	Subdivision plan approval certificates (RMA s.223) are determined within ten working days	88%	100%	87%	68 of 78 Section 223 certificates were processed within statutory timeframes. Staff will sometimes identify issues in survey plans or easements. At times the amendments required of the applicant will result in an exceedance of the 10 day working period. The alternative to this is rejecting the application.
Council responds to concerns with district planning services within required response times	District planning service complaints are responded to within five working days	92%	100%	100%	4 of 4 investigations were compliant. Note: planning was also involved in investigations received by other teams which were not primarily planning based.
The majority of residents are satisfied with the standard of our district planning services	Residents are satisfied with the standard of Council's planning services	79%	80%	82%	

### 3.2 DISTRICT PLANNING – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Completion of Plan Change 5 to the Ashburton District Plan (Transportation and parking changes)
- Processing, hearing and decision on the Southern Parallel Equine Centre application.
- A significant number of Kainga Ora housing redevelopments.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

**What we're aiming for:** To support the community's ability to respond to and recover from emergency events.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We support emergency preparedness through community-based emergency management	A community response plan is developed or renewed annually	3	1	3	Hakatere Huts, Hinds, and Ashburton Lakes plans developed
The majority of residents are satisfied with the standard of our civil defence services	Residents are satisfied with the civil defence services provided by Council	97%	95%	98%	

#### 3.3 EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Repairs to the radio repeater on Mt Hutt completed
- Move to and commissioning of new EOC at Te Whare Whakatere
- Commissioning of digital radio network to facilitate back up communications

### 3.4 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – LAND INFORMATION

**What we're aiming for:** To provide an efficient production of Land Information Memoranda (LIM) within statutory timeframes and with a high degree of accuracy.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We provide quality land information services efficiently	LIM applications are processed within ten working days	100%	100%	100%	

#### 3.4 LAND INFORMATION – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Business as usual this year with no major projects in the reporting period.



### 3.5 PERFORMANCE UPDATE – REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

**What we're aiming for:** To improve, promote, and protect public health within the district by the promotion of sustainable environmental practices and the monitoring and enforcement of associated legislation and bylaws.

WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS (Levels of service)	HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS (Performance measures)	2022/23 RESULTS	2023/24 TARGET	2023/24 RESULTS	COMMENTS
We provide quality alcohol licensing services	Licensed premises are monitored each year	100%	100%	100%	All 118 alcohol licensed premises were appropriately risk assessed and monitored.
	Stakeholder meetings are held each year	12	10	13	13 stakeholder meetings including 3 workshops for licensees were held
The majority of residents are satisfied with Council's role in alcohol licensing	Residents are satisfied with how Council undertakes its role in alcohol licensing	90%	85%	93%	
We provide quality animal control services	Known dogs are registered (includes dogs otherwise accounted for)	98%	95%	99.6%	6,935 of 6,964 known dogs were registered in 2023/2024. The owners of the remaining 29 known dogs which were not registered were issued infringement notices and will be subject of further enforcement action in 2024/25, should the dog(s) remain unregistered.
Council contractors respond to animal control incidents within contractual response times	Urgent incidents are responded to within one hour	100%	100%	93%	41 out of 44 incidents were responded to within one hour. The remaining 3 incidents were responded to but the arrival time was not recorded by contractor. This has been addressed.
	Found, wandering or barking dog incidents are responded to within five working days	91%	100%	94%	717 out 762 incidents were responded to within 5 working days. The remaining 45 incidents were responded to but

<b>WHAT WE'RE WORKING TOWARDS</b> (Levels of service)	<b>HOW WE'LL MEASURE PROGRESS</b> (Performance measures)	<b>2022/23 RESULTS</b>	<b>2023/24 TARGET</b>	<b>2023/24 RESULTS</b>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
					the arrival time was not recorded by contractor. This has been addressed.
The majority of residents are satisfied with our animal control services	Residents are satisfied with Council's animal control services	87%	80%	89%	
We provide quality environmental health services	Registered food premises are appropriately risk assessed each year	97%	80%	97%	111 out of 114 premises were audited during the reporting period.
Council contractors respond to environmental health issues within contractual response times	Noise complaints are responded to within two hours	100%	100%	82%	288 out of 352 incidents were responded to within two hours.  The remaining 64 incidents were responded to but due to the changeover to the new After Hours Operators based at Palmerston North, there were cases where address details supplied were incorrect, which created a delayed response for our Noise contractor. This has been addressed.

### 3.5 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE – KEY PROJECTS 2023/24

- Local Alcohol Policy reviewed.

---

## 9. *End-of-year strategy and plan progress report 2023-24*

Author	<i>Femke van der Valk; Corporate Planner</i>
Manager	<i>Mark Low; Strategy &amp; Policy Manager</i>
Executive Team Member	<i>Toni Durham; GM Democracy &amp; Engagement</i>

### Summary

- The purpose of this report is a summary of our progress towards achieving the actions included in Councils strategies and plans.
- This ‘End-of-Year’ strategy and plan reporting was first done in 2023 for a selection of plans and strategies. This year all plans and strategies are included.

### Recommendation

1. **That** Council receives the end-of-year strategy and plan progress report 2023-24.

### Attachments

- Appendix 1** Strategy and plan progress report 2023-24  
**Appendix 2** Strategy & Plan Review Schedule

## Background

### The current situation

1. In December 2022 Council agreed on a Strategy & Plan review schedule. The schedule states the progress report timeframes for Councils strategies and plans. See Appendix 2
2. This 'End-of-Year' strategy and plan reporting was first done in June 2023 for a selection of plans and strategies. We have now included all Councils plans and strategies as indicated below:

#### Plans

- Ashburton Airport Development Plan 2022-2052
- Ashburton Domain Development Plan 2020
- Climate Resilience Plan 2022
- Lakes Camp (Ōtautari) & Clearwater (Te Puna a Taka) 30Year Plan 2022-2052
- Ashburton Town Centre – Parking Management Plan 2021
- Tinwald Domain Development Plan 2010 (2018)
- Waste Minimisation Management Plan 2022

#### Strategies

- Open Spaces Strategy 2016-2026
  - ADC Parking Strategy 2021
  - Play, Active Recreation & sport Strategy 2022
  - Surface Water Strategy 2018-2028
  - Walking & Cycling Strategy 2020-30
3. For the 2024-25 End-of-year reporting the Economic Development Strategy is to be included in this report, instead of a separate report in June.

## Legal/policy implications

### Legislation

4. While Council isn't required by legislation to provide progress reports, to do so informs both Council and the community with how well Council is tracking on a timely basis.

## Financial implications

Requirement	Explanation
What is the cost?	Monitoring Council's performance is met from within existing budgets.
Is there budget available in LTP / AP?	Yes
Where is the funding coming from?	Community Planning
Are there any future budget implications?	No
Reviewed by Finance	Not required

## Significance and engagement assessment

Requirement	Explanation
Is the matter considered significant?	No
Level of significance	Low; Not significant
Level of engagement selected	1 - Inform the community
Rationale for selecting level of engagement	The community will be informed of Council's progress on the included strategies and plans through relevant media channels.
Reviewed by Strategy & Policy	Mark Low; Strategy and Policy Manager

## Contents

Plans .....	2
1. Ashburton Airport Development Plan 2022 -2052 .....	2
2. Ashburton Domain Development Plan (ADDP) 2020 .....	3
3. Climate Resilience Plan 2022.....	5
4. Lakes Camp (Ōtautari) & Clearwater (Te Puna a Taka) 30 Year Plan 2022-2052 .....	8
5. Ashburton Town Centre – Parking Management Plan 2021.....	13
6. Tinwald Domain Development Plan 2010 (2018).....	15
7. Waste Minimisation Management Plan 2022.....	16
Strategies.....	18
1. Biodiversity Strategy 2024.....	18
2. Economic Development Strategy 2023 -33.....	19
3. Open Spaces Strategy 2016 -2026 .....	33
4. ADC Parking Strategy 2021 .....	34
5. Play, Active Recreation & Sport Strategy 2022 .....	37
6. Surface Water Strategy 2018 -2028 .....	42
7. Walking & Cycling Strategy 2020-30 .....	43

# Plans

## 1. Ashburton Airport Development Plan 2022 -2052

Note: no specific timeframes indicated in plan - following statement is included: ‘we know that investment in infrastructure to support new hangars and hangar homes will be required. The timing and nature of this investment will depend on demand’\*

### [Ashburton Airport Development Plan 2022 -2052](#)

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
Investigate connecting power, water and fibre	Property Team with Chorus	By 2052*			Not yet started
Make the western entranceway one-way to improve safety	Property Team with Roothing Team providing assistance				Completed 2023-24
Upgrade of internal roads to provide defined access to the Ashburton Speedway and Museum, as well as the proposed recreational hangar precinct	Property Team with Roothing Team providing assistance	By 2052*			Airside entrance road has been relocated east of the Aviation Museum. Ashburton Speedway also has a separate access.  Work on the internal roads proposed for the recreational hangar precinct will not proceed until development plans are more refined.
Aviation Museum expansion	Aviation Museum	Scheduled (expected by 2030)			Lease for the expansion has been drafted for Council consideration in 2024-25.
1.3 ha on the southern side of the Airport to be developed as a commercial hangar precinct for businesses	Property	By 2052*			Not yet started.
Develop performance standards to understand the suitability of different activities at the Airport	Property	By 2052*			Not yet started.
Explore RMA process that would allow people to live at the airport – ie hangar homes	Property / Planning	By 2052*			Planning involvement will occur once development plans are more refined.

## 2. Ashburton Domain Development Plan (ADDP) 2020

Note: See Plan for action details. - [Ashburton Domain Development Plan 2020](#)

\*Included in the 2023-24 overview are the actions with a due date by 2024. Actions with a start and/or due date after 2024 will be included from the next (2024-2025) End of Year report.

ACTION*	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
2. Playground upgrades	Open Spaces	2021-27	Yes	Yes	New flying fox installed.
4. Wildlife gardens & aviary	Open Spaces	2021-24	Yes	Yes	Largely complete – demolition work and new hard surfaces completed. Planting progressing as per planting plan. Building renovation work underway.
5. New entry and access road	Open Spaces	2021-24	No		Council deferred this project due to budget constraints.
7. Walnut Ave promenade	Open Spaces	2021-24	No		Council deferred this project due to budget constraints.
8. Waterway enhancements	Open Spaces	2021-24	Yes	Yes	New replacement pond edging installed along both sides of the pond on the West and Wills Street section. Section of pond edging also completed along south side of oval.
9. New pathways	Open Spaces	2021-45	Yes	Yes	New pedestrian path installed parallel to West Street connecting Wills Street and Layby.
16. BBQ and picnic area	Open Spaces	2021-27	Yes	Yes	Tree work (lifting and selected removal) has been undertaken around this area to improve visual and physical connections.
17. Cricket Pavilion upgrade	Property	2021-24	No		Negotiations continue for the acquisition and redevelopment of the Oval Pavilion.
20. Lighting upgrade	Open Spaces	2021-27	Yes	Yes	New lighting installed along shared path/cycleway connection through domain from Walnut Ave to Wills Street.



ACTION*	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
21. Sculpture trail	Open Spaces	2021-45	No		Project rescheduled to 2024-25 due to balancing overall DDP capex budget.
22. Heritage trail	Open Spaces	2021-24	No		Project rescheduled to 2024-25 due to balancing overall ADDP capex budget.
23. Botanical trails	Open Spaces	2021-24	No		Project rescheduled to 2024-25 due to balancing overall ADDP capex budget.

### 3. Climate Resilience Plan 2022

Note: Plan adopted 17 August 2022 - [Climate Resilience Plan 2022](#)

**Short-term** actions are those identified for completion within the first three years of the plan – i.e. by **30 June 2025\***.

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
1.1.1 Continue to support regional collaboration in response to climate change	Exec Team, Strategy & Policy	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Major regional initiative has been the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan (CCPP) which is on track for adoption at the end of August 2024. This work has been completed within operating budgets.
1.1.2 Undertake a Local Climate Change Risk Assessment	Led by S&P	Short term*	No	No	This work would likely require a dedicated project budget. Budget not in place by 30 June 2025. More work needs to be done to establish whether the benefits exceed the costs. Meantime, Council will be involved in the second Canterbury Climate Change Risk Assessment as part of the CCPP.
1.2.1 Continue to be a part of and spread awareness of the 'It's Time Canterbury' campaign	Comms	Ongoing	No	Yes	Council has provided feedback that it is not satisfied with the outputs from "Its Time, Canterbury" (ITC). Ashburton Communications Team is providing local material for ITC. Work is underway to improve ITC as part of the CCPP, including closer integration with Emergency Management messaging. Council remains a part of the campaign.
1.2.2 Ensure Council's climate change webpage is kept up to date	Comms, S&P	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Page has been kept up to date.
2.1.1 Form an internal Energy Management Group to investigate and implement energy savings	Exec Team	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Group was established in 2021/22 and has been involved in energy management projects and supported work to establish Council's emissions footprint.
2.1.3 Continue investment in biodiversity	Open Spaces	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Council has developed a new Biodiversity Strategy in 2024 to guide investment in biodiversity. Through the biodiversity strategy, Council has allocated up to \$30,500 in the current FY for Strategy implementation. Council has an annual contestable biodiversity grant of \$15,000 for community biodiversity-focused projects.

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
					Over 12,000 native plants (trees, shrubs and grasses) were planted around council reserves in the last FY.
2.2.1 Invest in climate-resilient core infrastructure	Assets, Rooding, Projects & Operations	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Resilience work on the roading network is usually reactionary to weather events. Resilience improvements are included in the programme of low cost low risk projects. Most are minor works to make isolated improvements e.g. scour associated with Dry Creek flow. Recent investments in water treatment facilities at Methven and Mt Somers have improved the resilience of water supply to flood events and improve the ability to treat water of lesser quality to a potable standard, which also increases resilience.
2.2.2 Investigate a requirement for developers to provide climate-resilient infrastructure	Planning, Assets	Short term*	No	Yes	Council officers were working on a subdivision code of practice (COP) when the Three Waters Reform under the previous Government signalled that a National Code would be developed. This did not proceed and officers have resumed work on a COP.
2.2.3 Use sustainable designs in major projects	Led by Assets & Property	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	The sustainability and energy-saving features of Te Whare Whakaterere were recognised at the Property Council NZ awards. Awarded an excellence in the Sustainable Building Property Award and merit in the Civic, Health and Arts Property Awards. The use of mass timber, artesian bore heating and cooling systems and LED lighting system that adjusts automatically are some of the key sustainability features.
2.3.1 Incorporate climate change into Council's report template and guidance to report writers	S&P	Short term*	Yes	Yes	Template including climate change has been in place throughout 2023/24. Work to improve these procedures is included in the CCPP. Council has also reviewed its community engagement policy to ensure climate change/environmental concerns are adequately considered.
2.3.2 Provide information and training to staff and elected members on climate change issues	S&P	Ongoing	No	Yes	Officers believe that more could be done in this space with both staff and elected members. Resources for elected members are now available through LGNZ.
2.4.1 Respond to Government and other agencies when they seek feedback on climate related proposals	Council, S&P	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Examples in 2023/24 include Council's submission on the emergency management bill, our submission on the 2024/34 ECan LTP, and our participation

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
					in the development of the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan.
2.4.2 Pro-actively advocate on issues of concern to the Ashburton district	Council, S&P	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Advocacy to date has been reactive, rather than proactive, but capacity is in place to advocate pro-actively when Council desires.
3.2.1 Develop community response plans for all Ashburton communities and review existing plans	Emergency Management	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Reviews completed since August 2023: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South Rakaia Huts (Jan 2024)</li> <li>• Ashburton Emergency Management SOP's (March 2024)</li> <li>• Hakatere Huts (April 2024)</li> <li>• Alford Forest (April 2024)</li> </ul> Two new plans underway since August 2023. Three additional plan reviews underway since August 2023.
4.1.1 Commission a carbon footprint analysis for Council activities	Exec Team	Short term*	Yes	Yes	In 2022/23 CarbonEES undertook our first Greenhouse Gas (GHG) inventory for the 2021/22 financial year (FY). They then completed the GHG inventory for 2021/22 FY. Tracey Dickinson, Consent Compliance Officer, took over compiling the GHG inventory for 2022/23 FY and is currently calculating our 2023/24 FY emissions.
4.2.2 Implement the emissions reduction plan and report progress annually	Energy Management	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Officers to report back to Council on a draft Emissions Reduction Plan in September 2024.

#### 4. Lakes Camp (Ōtautari) & Clearwater (Te Puna a Taka) 30 Year Plan 2022-2052

Note: actions that were reported on as completed in previous reports and have no ongoing monitoring required are removed from the overview.

[Lakes Camp \(Ōtautari\) & Clearwater \(Te Puna a Taka\) 30-Year Plan 2022-2052](#)

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
1.1.2 Investigate the ability to install greywater system at the Te Puna a Taka (Lake Clearwater) Campground, as well as funding options	Council	30 June 2024	Complete	Yes	MfE report on lessons learned released May 23. This identified the direct cause of declining water quality as too many nutrients entering the lakes, referencing research undertaken by the National Institute of Atmospheric & Water Research. If found over 95% was due to leaching and run-off from land use practices on the adjacent pastoral farms. A suspected 3% of the nitrogen load may be from seepage from lakeside toilets and campsites.
1.1.3 Investigate the possibility of requiring bach owners to install greywater systems	Council	30 June 2024	Complete	Yes	Greywater is not creating enough of a problem to warrant further action.
1.1.5 Support further scientific research and water quality monitoring	DoC and ECAN supported by Compliance & Development Group	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Support is coming from the Otuwharekai working group.
1.2.1 Review and implement Council's Landscape Management Plan	Council in partnership with mana whenua	30 June 2024	No	N/A	Planting of first batch of native shelterbelts at the Lake Clearwater campground completed in August 2023. Replacement of dead trees will be undertaken in August 2024.  Implementation of the existing landscape management plan is continuing with Hutholders and Forest and Bird buy-in. However, the proposal to review the plan is on hold pending the wider Ō Tū Wharekai Plan development led by ECan. The outcome will guide future work at Lake

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
					Camp, and we believe it will have wider implications for the site.
1.2.2 Prepare and implement an education campaign covering the impact of 4WDs, dogs and other animals	Compliance & Development Group / Open Spaces, in partnership with other relevant agencies	30 June 2023	Yes and ongoing	Yes	Educational brochure produced 3 October 2022 (a visitor's guide to local rules that protect this special environment). This is handed out to members of the public by DoC, ECan and ADC staff. Copies are also available at key locations and on websites. Articles written for Lake Clearwater Hutholders newsletter. Information signs installed, with more to come. Information signboards to come.
1.2.3 Investigate an increase in animal control contractor visits to the area, particularly in peak periods	Compliance & Development Group	30 June 2023	Ongoing	Yes	Greater compliance now than previously. Contractor visits have increased.
1.2.4 Investigate an increase in staff/contractor visits to the area to discourage inappropriate 4WD and motorcycle activity	Compliance & Development Group in partnership with DoC and ECAN	30 June 2023	Ongoing	Yes	Joint monitoring by ADC, DoC and Ecan agreed to in principle.
1.2.5 Advocate to Environment Canterbury to include feral cats in the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan	Council	30 June 2025	Ongoing	Yes	Data collection required. Conversation is ongoing with ECan on cat issues pending future Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan review.
1.2.6 Review the District Plan rules in relation to biodiversity and the upcoming National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity	Council	30 June 2025	Ongoing	Yes	Biodiversity Strategy development completed in March 2024 with action to review District Planning rule in relation to biodiversity by 2028- 2030.
2.1.1 Review the zoning and development rules for the area in our District Plan to recognise the special character of the Te Puna a Taka (Lake Clearwater) settlement	Council	30 June 2025	Complete	Yes	Review completed. Insufficient need for changes to warrant a Plan Change. No further action required.

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
2.1.2 Investigate establishing clear guidelines on permanent outdoor lights in order to reduce light pollution	Planning / Democracy & Engagement in consultation with Lake Clearwater Hutholders Association	30 June 2023	Ongoing	Yes	Not yet started. Possibility of future Plan Change.  Investigation commenced on possible Dark Sky status for Hakatere Conservation Area.
2.1.3 Complete work on boundary / property encroachment issues within the settlement	Council	30 June 2024	Ongoing		Property and Building Teams are working through this. Four resolved, but many more to go.
2.2.1 Ensure the settlement and surrounding roads are well maintained	Roading Team	Ongoing	Ongoing	Yes	Request to raise road level will be addressed when routine maintenance is next undertaken.
2.2.2 Install additional set of toilets at West end of Ōtautari (Lake Camp) to replace old long-drops that were removed	Open Spaces Team	30 June 2023	Yes	Yes	Construction and planting completed.
2.2.3 Monitor rubbish facilities and increase collection frequency during peak periods	Projects Team	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Rubbish facilities are emptied more frequently during peak periods.
2.2.4 Investigate the feasibility of recycling and pay to dump or other types of rubbish systems	Projects / Property Teams	30 June 2023	Complete	Yes	Due to the proximity, it is not financially viable for recycling/alternative rubbish systems at Lake Clearwater / Lake Camp. Signs have been installed near the skips to encourage recycling at Mount Somers.
2.2.5 / 2.2.6 completed 2022					
2.2.7 Investigate and review camping ground fees and charges	Council (Property Team), in consultation with Lake Clearwater Hutholders Association	30 June 2024	Ongoing	Yes	We are currently negotiating a MOU with the Lake Clearwater Hut Holders Association, we have a clause in the MOU around setting fees. The MOU is still to be finalised.
2.3.1 Work with mana whenua to enable and ensure access and use of sites for mahinga kai	Democracy & Engagement in partnership with mana whenua	30 June 2023	Ongoing	Yes	Included in Reserve Management Plan process and NPS - IB

<b>ACTION</b>	<b>WHO RESPONSIBLE?</b>	<b>DATE BY</b>	<b>PROGRESS ON TRACK?</b>	<b>WITHIN BUDGET?</b>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
3.1.1 Work alongside the Ōtautari (Lake Camp) and Te Puna a Taka (Clearwater) community for the betterment of the area	Open Spaces / Property	Ongoing	Yes – ongoing	Yes	To be achieved through MOU and ongoing communication with hutholders.
3.1.2 Recognise and acknowledge the work that is done by community groups (e.g. Lake Clearwater Hutholders Association, Forest & Bird)	Open Spaces	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Forest and Bird and Hutholders Association are acknowledged in all relevant media releases.
3.2.1 Provide an educative approach on sensible driving within the settlement area, and work with partners to ensure consistent messaging	Roading Team in partnership with Police	30 June 2023	Yes - ongoing	Yes	Speed limit reduced within lake area.
3.2.2 Investigate restrictions on motorbike and four wheel drive access to key areas including education and signage	Council in partnership with Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury and in consultation with Lake Clearwater hutholders and Aquatic Club	30 June 2024			See 1.2.2 above
4.1.1 Work with mana whenua to determine ways that mana whenua can express rangatiratanga, undertake their kaitiakitanga responsibilities, and express their cultural heritage within the area	Democracy & Engagement GM in partnership with mana whenua	Ongoing	Ongoing	Yes	Yet to commence
4.2.1 Actively participate in and contribute to the Ōtūwharekai Working Group and Steering Groups	Compliance & Development Group/Open Spaces	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Various staff actively involved.
4.2.2 Advocate to other key stakeholders for areas that we do not control	Compliance & Development Group	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	This is the role of the Ōtūwharekai Working Group
4.2.3 Develop and implement a Memorandum of Understanding between Council and the Lake Clearwater Hutholders	Property	30 June 2023	Ongoing		A draft Memorandum of Understanding has been drafted and under negotiation.



ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
4.2.4 Advocate to Central and Regional Government for increased funding for area protection	Council	Ongoing	Ongoing	Yes	Government has provided funding via MPI.
4.2.5 Work alongside appropriate groups to reduce fire danger in the area	Property	Ongoing	Ongoing	Yes	Council grant has funded an irrigation system for a fire break next to the settlement. Hutholders mow and maintain this.
4.2.6 Circulate scientific research / monitoring results amongst partners and the public	Council	Ongoing	Ongoing	Yes	A number of media releases have been posted detailing research results.

## 5. Ashburton Town Centre – Parking Management Plan 2021

Short Term: 0 to 2 years (2021-2023) i.e. by 30 June 2023\*

Medium Term: 3 to 5 years (2024-2026)

Long Term: beyond 5 years (>2027)

### [Ashburton-Town-Centre-Parking-Management-Plan.pdf](#)

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
Review time restrictions in anticipation of the Library & Civic Centre visitor needs	Environmental Monitoring	<i>Before the Ashburton Library and Civic Centre relocations</i>	Yes	Yes	Completed prior to occupation of Te Whare Whakaterere.
Review time restrictions as per the Precinct Plans (see full report).	Environmental Monitoring	<i>Before the Ashburton Library and Civic Centre relocations</i>	Yes	Yes	Completed (as above).
An extensive survey of the town centre parking should be undertaken. This will help set a base line for ongoing monitoring and inform parking management changes	Environmental Monitoring	Short Term 30 June 2023 <i>After the Ashburton Library and Civic Centre relocations and streetscape works complete</i>	N/A	N/A	Deferred until January 2025 (one year since opening of Te Whare Whakaterere).
Monitor parking occupancy on Victoria Street following the relocation of library and civic centre. If a higher level of overflow commuter parking is observed on Victoria Street, consider implementing time restrictions between Cass Street and Wills Street	Environmental Monitoring	Short Term 30 June 2023 <i>After the Ashburton Library and Civic Centre relocations and streetscape works complete</i>	N/A	N/A	Deferred until January 2025 (as above).
Progress the development of a new off-street car park in the West Street rail reserve north of Havelock Street.	Property	Short Term*	N/A	N/A	Project discontinued
Review and update District Plan rules requiring cycle parking with development (also an Action in the Walking and Cycling Strategy).	Planning	Short Term*	Yes	Yes	Completed as part of Plan Change 5 through the District Plan.
ADC to facilitate EV charging with providers to determine the optimum commercial	To be determined	Short Term*			Not being actively pursued at this point. Ducting was installed as part of the CBD

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
opportunity and number of spaces required, and the most appropriate locations.					upgrade project to provide for cabling if/when required.
Allocate spaces in public car parks as 'campervan / oversized vehicle spaces' to encourage visitors to the town centre.	Roading	Short Term*	Yes	Yes	Campervans are parking successfully in the West Street car park
Review the wayfinding signage to ensure that visitors are directed to West Street car park so that parking circulation is minimised.	To be determined	Short Term*			Insufficient demand to warrant expenditure
Ongoing monitoring and consultation with the disability sector and aged community be undertaken to ensure that mobility parking is provided in sufficient quantities and in the right locations.	Environmental Monitoring	Short Term*	N/A	N/A	Will be undertaken as part of the review of parking in January 2025.
Update the Mobility Parking policy to include age-related parking (as proposed in the Strategy Action Plan)	Environmental Monitoring	Short Term*	Yes	Yes	Completed, provision introduced for over 80s parking permits.
Review cycle parking in the town centre and increase provision as required (providing bicycle parking on streets and secure bicycle cages in Council car parks (also an Action of the Parking Strategy and Walking and Cycling Strategy)).	Planning	Short Term*	Yes	Yes	Completed through Plan Change 5 to the District Plan.
Consider the implementation of a system to continuously monitor car park occupancy that is integrated with parking enforcement, and potentially dynamic wayfinding signage using Variable Messaging Signs (VMS) to advise motorists of the quantity and location of parks at key off street locations.	Environmental Monitoring	Medium Term 2024-2026	N/A	N/A	Not progressed, no immediate demand identified and no budget allocated.
Continue monitoring the parking demand.	Environmental Monitoring	Medium Term 2024-2026	Yes	Yes	Ongoing
Consider the addition of bike cages for all-day parking of bicycles in public car parks	Environmental Monitoring	Medium Term 2024-2026	N/A	N/A	Not progressed, no demand identified. Additional bike stands have been provided.

## 6. Tinwald Domain Development Plan 2010 (2018)

Note: No specific actions identified in plan.

[Tinwald Domain Development Plan 2018](#)

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	-DATE BY -PROGRESS ON TRACK - WITHIN BUDGET	COMMENTS
No specific actions identified in plan.	Open Spaces	NA	Plan developed by and led by Tinwald Domain Board. Used on an ongoing basis to provide guidance on proposed new developments in the Plains Museum Village and other parts of the Domain.

## 7. Waste Minimisation Management Plan 2022

Note: no timeframes indicated in plan.

[Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2022](#)

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
<b>Regulation</b> - Implement the solid waste management and minimisation bylaw, requiring operators to be registered	Operations	Initiate by June 2026	N/A	N/A	Section 8.2 of the By-law required that any waste collector who collects and transports waste more than 20 tonnes in any 12-months must register with the Council.
<b>Data</b> - Collect data externally through registration (enabled by the bylaw) and regular surveys. Continue recording and analysis of internal data to enable performance monitoring over time.	Operations	Initiate by June 2026	N/A	N/A	We do not have staff to manage the registration and collection of data. Existing staff level does not support recording and analysis of internal data to enable performance monitoring over time.
<b>Education, Engagement, Communications</b> Maintain existing levels, and carry out one-off campaigns where necessary such as a new service, or significant service change.	Operations	ongoing	Yes	Yes	There is an existing contract with EcoEducate to carry out one-off campaigns. The contract has just been extended for 2-years with possibility of another 2-years extension to 2028.
<b>Collections</b> Introduce a household kerbside food waste collection, and extend the service to businesses on a user-pays basis	Operations	September 2026	Ontrack	Yes	Full green waste collection service (including food waste) adopted in LTP 2024-34, to be introduced in 2026
Work with Council's contractor and other providers to encourage uptake of green waste collections	Operations	September 2026	N/A	N/A	This will be initiated together with the roll-out of the FOGO service.
Work with Council's contractor to introduce a user-pays on-property collection of reusable items	Operations	June 2028	N/A	N/A	It is planned to work on this action plan when the new SWM Contract has been awarded early 2025.
Extend Council's household kerbside recycling collection to businesses on a user-pays basis	Operations	ongoing	Yes	Yes	We are already extending kerbside recycling collection to businesses on user-pays basis

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
Establish a working group with waste companies and businesses to facilitate improved and targeted services	Operations	– to be initiated by November 2022	No	N/A	Discussion with companies are ongoing. No working group had been established.
<b>Infrastructure</b> Provide a transfer station to Methven	Operations	To be initiated July 2027	N/A	N/A	Fund was approved to initiate site investigation on year 2 of the current LTP 2024/34
Continue to develop and improve the ARRPs as the key facility for the district	Operations	ongoing	Yes	Yes	Improvements are carried out through the solid waste management contract
Revise charges at the ARRPs on an ongoing basis	Operations	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	This is carried out every year
<b>Leadership and Management</b> Continue to work regionally, lobby central government, and support and work with local community initiatives	Operations	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	ADC is member of the Canterbury Waste Joint Committee and the Mayoral Forum

## *Strategies*

### **1. Biodiversity Strategy 2024**

Note: Adopted in March 2024 - first review in 2025.

[Biodiversity Strategy 2024](#)

## **2. Economic Development Strategy 2023 -33**

Note: adopted 20 Dec 2023

[Economic Development Strategy - Rautaki Whanake Ohaoha 2023-33](#)

### **Report to Council on 5 June 2024**

The Economic Development Strategy 2023-33 was adopted in December 2023 and sets out the strategic direction for Economic Development over the next ten years. The strategy sets out three goals for development:

- a. Living, working and learning here
- b. Doing business here
- c. Visiting and playing here

Underpinning these goals are a series of actions and this six-monthly report shows the progress on the Action Items listed under the strategy.



## Progress Against the Action Items

### 1. Goal 1: Living, Working and Learning here.

#### Objective 1.1 – Local training solutions

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status summary ⓘ	Summary timeline ⓘ	Summary due date ⓘ	Time Allocated ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.A1 Strategic Partnerships		Working on it	1 Jan - 30 Jun	30 Jun	40 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.A2 Strawman Learning Hub		Future steps	1 Jul - 31 Dec	31 Dec	80 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.A3 Feasibility Study		Future steps	Jan 1, '25 - Dec 31, '25	31 Dec, 2025	80 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.A4 Business Case		Future steps	Oct 1, '25 - Dec 31, '25	31 Dec, 2025	80 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.A5 Implement Business Plan		Future steps	Jan 1, '26 - Dec 31, '27	31 Dec, 2027	160 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.A6 Learning Hub Construction		Future steps	Jan 1, '30 - Dec 31, '32	31 Dec, 2032	160 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.A7 Innovation Centre Business Case		Future steps	Jan 1, '30 - Jun 30, '30	30 Jun, 2030	80 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.A8 Implement Innovation Centre Business Case		Future steps		30 Jun, 2031	80 hours	SW	

### 2.1 - Action 1.A1 Finalise Strategic Partnerships with Education Providers

Currently working with Ara, Canterbury University, Lincoln University, Business Canterbury, Ministry of Social Development, Tertiary Education Commission, Ashburton Learning Centre, Keep Learning Mid Canterbury, and the YMCA. These partners currently make up the working group for developing a strawman model for Action 1.A2.

### 2.2 Action 1.A2 Learning Hub Strawman Concept Document – on track to be delivered by 30th June 2024

Officers are currently conducting background research that provides an understanding of the current provision and delivery of training in the district. The research will develop an understanding of the community's participation in the training that is delivered in the district and if the data allows, scope the training residents are engaged in outside of the district, either extramurally or by travelling to learning. The background research will also explore national and international models of provision that other areas have undertaken. A scrape of the available data from Central Government Agencies will provide a high-level understanding of future training needs in the region. Finally, the research will provide a high-level analysis of delivery options and potential learning hub models.

From the research a concept / discussion document will developed. A working group TOR has been developed and working group meetings have been established with the first meeting taking place on 16<sup>th</sup> May 2024. Composition of the working group includes Ara, Canterbury University, Lincoln University, Business Canterbury, Ministry of Social Development, Tertiary Education Commission, Ashburton Learning Centre, YMCA and Ashburton District Council.

A working document outlining the outputs from the Working Group early-stage Strawman Concept will be presented to Council in August 2024.

### Objective 1.2 – Annual calendar of events

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status summ... ⓘ	Summary ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.B1 District Wide Events Plan	+	Working on it	30 Jun - 9 Oct	30 Jun	40 hours	SC	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.B2 Identify New Events	+	Working on it	Dec 31, '24 - ...	31 Dec	40 hours	SC	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.B3 Iconic Event Per Quarter	+	Working on it	30 Jun - 9 Oct	30 Jun	40 hours	SC	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.B4 Full Programme of Events ...	+	Working on it	30 Jun - 9 Oct	30 Jun	40 hours	SC	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.B5 Develop resources for Eve...	+	Working on it	Dec 31, '25 - A...	31 Dec, 2025	160 hours	SC	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.B6 Develop Promotional Medi...	+	Future steps	Jan 1, '25 - De...	31 Dec, 2026	200 hours	SC	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.B7 Engage New Events	+	Future steps	Jan 1, '27 - De...	30 Jun, 2032	600 hours	SC	

#### 2.3 Action 1.B1

Officers are working to develop a District Wide event plan that will sit alongside Action 1.B4. Once completed officers will undertake a gap analysis to inform actions 1.B2 and 1.B4, it is expected the gap analysis will be completed by the end of July 2024 at which time Officers will look engage in a workshop with Councillors to explore options for community events and paid for events.

#### 2.4 Action 1.B2

See Action 1.B3

### **2.5 Action 1.B3**

Officers are currently exploring two new events that would ensure that there is a significant event each quarter. Currently Officers run a Xmas Event in December and Glow in the Park in June. Officers intend the following programme of events commencing in the next financial year:

Q1 – Night Food Festival – the implementation of an annual food festival that takes place in September each year and showcases foods from around the District.

Q2 – Xmas Event Series – lighting up the Xmas tree, Xmas in the Park and Xmas Movies.

Q3 – Summer Concert Series – starting with a summertime concert in the Domain and expanding to 3-4 concerts throughout the summer season.

Q4 – Glow in the Park – building on Glow in the Park as an annual event.

### **2.6 Action 1.B4**

Officers are currently working on a new approach to community events on Council land. An events website will enable event organisers to lodge their events electronically, this will dramatically improve the communications between the event organisers and Council staff and reduce the effort needed to lodge an event application.

The new website will also have a calendar of local events that improves the visibility of local events and will also be promoted in Council briefs and social media.

### **2.7 Action 1.B5**

Local event organisers are finding it increasingly difficult to run events with the costs increasing in areas such as Traffic Management Planning and health and safety requirements being increasingly implemented.

Officers have scheduled a workshop with local Event Organisers to explore how resources for local events can be shared better, how events can work together to ensure the best outcomes for the community. The workshop will also explore how better collaboration could take place under an Ashburton Events umbrella to reduce the costs of equipment hire, insurance and volunteers.

▼ Objective 1.3 – Recognise and accommodate diverse needs

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status summ... ⓘ	Summary Ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.C1 Accreditation	⊕	Working on it	Dec 31, '24 - ...	31 Dec			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.C2 Plan for Welcoming Communities	⊕	Working on it	Jan 1, '25 - De...	31 Dec, 2032			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.C3 Integrate Welcoming Communities into Workforce Initiatives	⊕	Future steps	Jan 1, '25 - De...	31 Dec, 2026			
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 1.C4 Review Effectiveness of Welcoming Communities	⊕	Future steps	Oct 1, '29 - De...	31 Dec, 2029			

### 3 Goal 2: Doing Business here.

#### Objective 2.1 – Business owners and employees are skilled, adaptable and capable

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status summ... ⓘ	Summary ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.A1 Develop partnerships with industry organisations and government agencies	⊕	Future steps	30 Jun - 10 Oct	30 Jun	40 hours	SW	👤
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.A2 Develop a structured approach to identifying and acting on opportunities	⊕	Future steps	1 Jul - 31 Dec	31 Dec	40 hours	SW	👤
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.A3 Deliver business support	⊕	Future steps	Jan 1, '25 - De...	31 Dec, 2027	200 hours	SW	👤
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.A4 Attract and retain skilled people	⊕	Future steps	Apr 12, '24 - D...	31 Dec, 2027	80 hours	SW	👤
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.A5 Development pathway for employees to access skills development opportunities	⊕	Future steps	Jan 1, '26 - De...	31 Dec, 2032	200 hours	SW	👤
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.A6 Support young people access employment	⊕	Working on it	Jun 30, '25 - ...	30 Jun, 2025	2,800 hours	SW	👤

#### 3.1 Action 2.A1

Although not a scheduled activity in the Strategy, relationships are continually being developed. In the last six months officers have developed relationships with:

- Business Canterbury
- New Zealand Trade and Enterprise
- Ministry of Social Development
- Tertiary Education Providers – Ara / University of Canterbury / Lincoln University
- ChristchurchNZ
- Other Councils through the Mayoral Economic Development Forum

#### 3.2 Action 2.A6

The initial Mayor's Taskforce for Jobs (MTFJ) pilot programme was successful with 26 placements being achieved, which exceeded the contract requirements of 12 placements. This success led to a two year contract to deliver services to people who are disadvantaged in the labour market. Year 1 has exceeded contractual requirements of 38 sustainable placements, in the first 11 months 51 sustainable placements were achieved. Year 2 has a slightly lower requirement of 30 placements which officers are confident of achieving.

It is apparent that the funded provision is not meeting regional needs, since the programme was established the number of people accessing the programme has been much higher than expected. There are a greater number of people in our community who are unemployed and possibly not accessing Work and Income or Ministry of Social Development support than official data from StatsNZ would suggest. Of particular concern is the softening of the labour market with the economy becoming more constrained and the impact of this softening on an already stretched programme.

▼ Objective 2.2 – Businesses have access to the expertise, knowledge, and skills

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status sum... ⓘ	Summary ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.2a Establish Business Leadership group	⊕	Working on it	28 Jun - 29 O...	28 Jun	30 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.2b. Analysis of emerging risks and opportunities	⊕	Future steps	May 3, '24 - J...	30 Jun, 2025	80 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.2c. Plan for address risks and utilising opportunities	⊕	Future steps	May 3, '24 - J...	30 Jun, 2027	80 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.2d. Centre of Expertise – a virtual network	⊕	Future steps	May 3, '24 - J...	30 Jun, 2027	200 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.2e. Support the distribution of expert knowledge	⊕	Future steps	May 3, '24 - J...	30 Jun, 2032		SW	

### 3.3 Action 2.2A

Work to establish a Business Leadership Group is underway, Terms of Reference has been developed and initial members have been identified and are currently being approached. It is expected that the first meeting will take place in September and the group will meet on a six-monthly basis moving forward.



▼ Objective 2.3 – SMEs are well supported locally

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status summ... ⓘ	Summary ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.C1 Gap Analysis of Industry Capability	+	Future steps	Jul 1, '24 - Jun...	30 Jun, 2025	40 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.C2 Partner with Business Canterbury and IOD to increase local training	+	Future steps	Jul 1, '24 - Jun...	30 Jun, 2026	40 hours	SW	

**3.4 These Action Items are planned for future years.**

▼ Objective 2.4 – New businesses to the district are supported

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status summ... ⓘ	Summary ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.D1 Lowering barriers to businesses setting up in Ashburton District	+	Working on it	28 Jun - 29 O...	30 Jun	40 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 2.D2 Streamline pathways for investors	+	Future steps	Dec 31, '24 - ...	31 Dec	40 hours	SW	

**3.5 Action 2.D1**

A multi team approach is undertaken for new businesses establishing themselves in Ashburton District. New developments are offered a meeting with managers from Assets, Planning, Building, Property, Economic Development and Roading. Following an exploratory meeting these teams then work with the developer to ensure complications can be quickly resolved and the potential for success of the development being realised in the Ashburton District is maximised.

Officers also hold a monthly Strategic Liaison meeting that brings together the outward focussed Council Teams, this meeting focusses on the large scale developments taking place in the District, ensuring that all teams are up to date with clarity across the organisation.

An example of Council Teams working together over a number of years to achieve a successful outcome in the District has been the Southern Equine Centre.

#### 4 Goal 3: Visiting and Playing here.

##### ▼ Ashburton CBD is a must-visit destination

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status Sum... ⓘ	Summary ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.A1 Feasibility to increase the foot traffic in the CBD	+	Future steps	Jul 1, '24 - Jun...	30 Jun, 2026	80 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.A2 Business case for CBD improvements	+	Future steps	Jul 1, '26 - Jun...	30 Jun, 2027	80 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.A3 Implement business case	+	Future steps	Jul 1, '27 - Jun...	30 Jun, 2029	160 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.A4 Secure businesses and confirm commitment	+	Future steps	Jul 1, '27 - Jun...	30 Jun, 2029	200 hours	SW	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.A5 CBD Retail design and construction	+	Future steps	Jul 1, '28 - Jun...	30 Jun, 2031	200 hours	SW	

#### 4.1 These Action Items are planned for future years.

##### ▼ Develop the 'Ashburton District story'.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status Sum... ⓘ	Summary ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.B1 Research what we are known for	+	At risk	Dec 31, '24 - ...	31 Dec	80 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.B2 Develop regional narrative	+	Future steps	Jan 1, '25 - De...	31 Dec, 2026	160 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.B3 Integrate the Ashburton Story across the district	+	Future steps	Jan 1, '27 - De...	31 Dec, 2029	200 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.B4 Further development of the Ashburton Story	+	Future steps	Jan 1, '29 - De...	31 Dec, 2032	200 hours	SD	

#### 4.2 Action 3.B1

This action cannot occur due a lack of budget. A business case will be completed for the 2025/26 Annual Plan to seek funding for this initiative.

Actions 3.B2 / 3.B3 / 3.B4 will be subject to the research being completed and timeframes could stretch based on any delays.

▼ Promote our special character places

<input type="checkbox"/>	Item		Status Sum... ⓘ	Summary ti... ⓘ	Summary du... ⓘ	Time Allocat... ⓘ	Owner ⓘ	People ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C1 Develop a Destination Management Plan	⊕	Done	↓ Jan 1, '23 - ...	8 Dec, 2023	80 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C2 Implement the Destination Management Plan	⊕	Working on it	Jul 1, '24 - De...	31 Dec, 2032	200 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C3 Formalise the Highway 72 Collab Group	⊕	Working on it	30 Jun - 10 Oct	30 Jun	40 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C4 Promote Inland Scenic	⊕	Future steps	Jul 1, '24 - De...	31 Dec, 2025	40 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C5 Engage with Methven visitor providers	⊕	Future steps	Jan 1, '25 - De...	31 Dec, 2027	80 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C6 Promote Methven	⊕	Future steps	Jan 1, '26 - De...	31 Dec, 2032	200 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C7 Investigate strategies to increase Ashburton town bed nights	⊕	Future steps	Jan 1, '25 - De...	31 Dec, 2025	80 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C8 Implement strategies to increase bed nights in Ashburton town	⊕	Future steps	Jan 1, '27 - De...	31 Dec, 2032	200 hours	SD	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Action 3.C9 Develop and strengthen relationships with key stakeholders	⊕	Working on it	Dec 31, '32 - A...	31 Dec, 2032	200 hours	SD	

### 4.3 Action 3.C1

This Action was completed, the Destination Management Plan was endorsed by Council in December 2023.

### 4.4 Action 3.C2

ChristchurchNZ have appointed a Destination Management Implementation Manager to provide oversight of the projects identified in the Destination Management Plan. Currently there is no budget available to undertake any projects identified in the plan and officers will bring Business Cases to Council once projects have been identified and scoped.

#### **4.5 Action 3.C3**

A working group made up of representatives from Ashburton District Council, Selwyn District Council and Waimakariri District Council has been established to explore opportunities for the development of the Inland Scenic route and better promotion of this as an iconic driving route.

Next stages are to bring Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council into the group so the route can be joined with the route through Geraldine and the Mackenzie basin to Central Otago.

Recent developments in thinking around the Dark Sky initiatives will also be added into the options for this route.

#### **4.6 Action 3.C9**

Officers have proactively worked with operators within accommodation, hospitality and activities sectors, developing an understanding of the opportunities and challenges that local businesses are facing.

The Mid Canterbury Tourism Advisory Group (MCTAG) has been refreshed with new members better reflecting the breadth of operators from across the District. Rakaia Holiday Park, Smoke and Opuke Thermal Pools have been added to the group.

A networking event was held in April 2024 that had 42 operators attend. This was the largest networking event to date and was a clear sign that the industry is increasingly willing to engage with District Promotion Officers.

Throughout the period since the adoption of the Economic Development Strategy there have been a number of meetings with ChristchurchNZ which is the Regional Tourism Operator that we sit under. We continue to press ChristchurchNZ for information that will assist in the development of our Visitor Sector.

Officers attended a recent Dark Sky meeting that explored the development of a Dark Sky trail through Canterbury with a number of Territorial Authorities interested in projects in their area. Officers will continue to explore the opportunities for the Ashburton District in having its own Dark Sky initiative.

## 5 Additional Action Items

The Economic Development Strategy, and more specifically the Action Plan, was designed to be a living document. As such it was anticipated that other projects would from time to time emerge as important.

### **5.1 Mid Canterbury Interactive Trades Expo**

Officers are currently working with business leaders, education providers and central government agencies to develop an interactive Trades Expo that seeks to ensure that young people are aware of the career opportunities available in the Ashburton District.

The interactive Trades Expo will take place 24th August 2024 10am – 2pm at Hampstead Sports Ground with families being invited.

Funding has been applied for through the MTFJ / MSD Special Projects Fund.

### **5.2 30/30 Initiative**

The 30/30 Initiative seeks to reduce the region's carbon emissions by 30% by 2030. A series of meetings have taken place, the first being with Rod Carr, Climate Change Commissioner and a number of local business leaders. A Terms of Reference has been developed for a group to govern the project, the business leaders will continue to provide advice around this project.

Next steps are to identify funding for the project, recent government austerity measures have made this harder with many government agencies who would typically fund this activity, having their funding reduced or removed. At this stage there is no funding for this project to progress.

### **5.3 Braided Rivers Cycle Trail**

This is a project that would see the creation of a four day circular Cycle Trail that winds its way from Rakaia to Methven, along the foot hills to Mt Sommers, back through the plains to Ashburton and then the final day along the seafront to Rakaia.

Work on this project was started by the Braided Rivers Cycle Trust which ceased its activities after the Canterbury Earthquake. All their planning materials have been given to the Ashburton District Council Economic Development team.

The sum of \$25,000 has been included in the LTP for concept development.

### 3. Open Spaces Strategy 2016 -2026

Note: last review in 2022 - [Open Spaces Strategy 2016 – 2026](#)

[Open Spaces Strategy - Progress Report 2024](#)

*See separate document*

#### **Priority reference actions:**

- High – to be implemented within 1 year (by 2017)
- Medium – to be implemented within 2-5 years (2018-2021)
- Long Term- to be implemented within 10 years (<2026)

**Ongoing - normal part of the Council's work programme**

## 4. ADC Parking Strategy 2021

Note: no timeframes indicated in strategy - [Parking Strategy 2021](#)

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
<b>A. Support placemaking, amenity and good urban design outcomes</b>					
1. Implement District Plan Policies that highlight the impacts of providing inappropriate levels of parking, both too little and too much parking.	Planning	Complete	Yes	Yes	Overtaken by Government legislation and Plan Change 5 to the District Plan.  Minimum parking standards can no longer be required.
2. Implement District Plan Policies and Rules for town centres to ensure appropriate development outcomes and the relationship with parking (e.g. PC4).	Planning	Complete	Yes	Yes	Achieved through Plan Changes 4 and 5 to the District Plan.
3. Require Integrated Transport Assessments for development of certain scales/ activities showing how parking will be managed.	Planning	Complete	Yes	Yes	Achieved through Plan Change 5 to the District Plan.
4. Implement District Plan Policies and Rules, and design guidelines for new streets, providing for good parking design, particularly in town centres.	Planning/ Operations	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Engineering Code of Practice to be developed.
5. Use time restrictions on parking spaces that ensure appropriate turnover to support the surrounding business needs.	Environmental Monitoring	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Progressed through review of parking in January 2025.
<b>B. Support the economic development of town centres</b>					
1. Develop Parking Management Plans (PMPs) for towns and larger settlements (initially Ashburton town centre, then others to follow).	Environmental Monitoring	Ongoing	N/A	N/A	Will be addressed if required.
2. Provide an appropriate level of off-street parking (long stay visitors).	Environmental Monitoring	Ongoing	N/A	N/A	
3. Use enforcement to ensure appropriate turnover and use of parking spaces occurring.	Environmental Monitoring	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
4. Update the Mobility Parking policy to include age-related parking (over 80 years).	Environmental Monitoring		Yes	Yes	Completed
<b>C. Support Environmental Outcomes</b>					
1. Facilitate the provision of EV charging spaces, carpooling spaces, car sharing spaces in Council car parks/streets and promote these in private parking areas through District Plan policies.	Planning	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Alternative forms of transport were considered within Plan Change 5 to the District Plan.
2. Provide bicycle and motorcycle parking on streets and in Council car parks.	Roading	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Bicycle stands installed in CBD and Baring Square East. Motorcycle parks marked in CBD.
3. Implement District Plan requirements for bicycle parking.	Planning	Completed	Yes	Yes	Considered and provided for through Plan change 5 to the District Plan.
4. Promote the development of Trav Plans for business and organisations to help reduce demand for parking.	Planning	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Plan Change 5 makes provision for Travel Plans in certain situations.
<b>D. Support Walking &amp; Cycling Strategy</b>					
1. Provide bicycle parking on streets and in Council car parks.	Roading	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Bicycle stands installed in CBD and Baring Square East.
2. Implement District Plan requirements for bicycle parking supply and design	Planning	Completed	Yes	Yes	Implemented through Plan Change 5 to the District Plan.
<b>E. Ensure parking is managed appropriately for the context</b>					
1. Continue to operate an appropriate enforcement funding model.	Environmental Monitoring	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	
2. Monitor parking demand and regularly review restrictions as well as potential future pricing models.	Environmental Monitoring	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	
3. Support any new Council off-street parking with assessments of demand/need and cost analysis.	Environmental Monitoring	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	



ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
4. Implement monitoring and enforcement systems to ensure that parking is responsive to changes in demand.	Environmental Monitoring	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	

## 5. Play, Active Recreation & Sport Strategy 2022

- Short Term: 1-3 years (by 2025)
- Medium Term: 3-5 years (2025 – 2028)
- Long Term: 5-10 years (2028 – 2032)

### [Play, Active Recreation & Sport Strategy 2022](#)

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
1.1A Conduct research identifying physical activity participation levels and barriers preventing community participation across all demographics	Led by Community Services Group in partnership with Sport Canterbury	30 June 2024	Yes - ongoing	N/A	This is on-going work primarily undertaken by Sport NZ and Sport Trusts.  EANC have launched Couch to Wellness to support the reduction of barriers at the entry level of activity.
1.1B Develop specific actions and monitoring processes to address barriers, in co-design with the community	Led by Community Services Group in partnership with Sport Canterbury	30 June 2024	Yes		Officers have supported the implementation of Active As for Rangitahi from Ashburton College, worked with various social organisations on Couch to Wellness as well as a range of special populations groups. Costs (especially bus travel for schools) continue to be significant barriers to participation.
1.1C Explore ways for Ashburton District Council and EA Networks Centre to nurture relationships with the community ie. Community Development role	Community Services Group/ EA Networks Centre	30 June 2024	No	N/A	Not currently funded nor being investigated.
1.1D Pilot and promote women's only sessions at the EA Networks Centre	Community Services / EANC	30 June 2023	Yes	Yes	We plan to held the next event 11 September, then subject to continued support monthly until December 2024.
1.2 A Conduct research into identifying participation levels, incentives and barriers to rangatahi (youth) participation throughout secondary school age groups	Led by Community Services Group in partnership with Sport Canterbury	30 June 2023	N/A	N/A	This is on-going work primarily undertaken by Sport NZ and Sport Trusts.  EANC are looking at options to improve participation in partnership with Sport leaders.

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
1.2.B Develop specific actions to improve, and measure the improvement of, rangatahi (youth) participation	Led by Sport Canterbury (Tū Manawa funding) and supported by ADC (through distribution of Grants and Funding)	30 June 2024	No	N/A	Officers will review data released by Sport NZ via the Active NZ Survey - <a href="https://sportnz.org.nz/resources/active-nz-participation-trends-2017-2023/">https://sportnz.org.nz/resources/active-nz-participation-trends-2017-2023/</a> as well as through Tu Manawa grants to identify opportunities
1.2.C Explore ways for EA Networks Centre to partner with the community Ashburton Youth Council and other youth organisations eg. YMCA, Hakatere Youth Sports Club	Community Services Group/EA Networks Centre	30 June 2024	No	N/A	Action will need revisiting given structure changes to Youth Organisations
2.1.A Continue a regular Sports Forum and explore widening its membership	Led by Community Services Group of ADC in partnership with Sport Canterbury	Ongoing – quarterly basis per year	No	N/A	This is a Sport Canterbury Action however officers understand this has not occurred in over 12 months
2.1.B Explore potential benefits of combined funding applications	Led by Sport Canterbury and supported by ADC	30 June 2024	No	N/A	Officers are investigating a range of options for funding options.
2.1.D Encourage and assist community sports clubs to access the funding, coaching and learning opportunities provided	Led by Sport Canterbury and supported by ADC	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Officers regularly dialogue with various sporting groups informally and encourage where possible opportunities to engage in funding and professional development.
2.2.A Explore further where there are low levels of volunteer participation to identify issues.	Sector-wide collaboration	30 June 2024	No	N/A	National Issue - ongoing
2.2.C Continue to promote and celebrate volunteers	Sector-wide collaboration supported by Sport Canterbury (through Sport Awards) and Ashburton District Council (through Community Honours awards)	Annual	Yes	Yes	Volunteers are recognised through the annual sports awards and volunteer awards. Individual Sports are also focusing on weekly volunteer awards.
2.2.D Explore ways to tangibly reward volunteers to incentivise volunteerism	Sector-wide collaboration	30 June 2023	No	N/A	Sports or clubs reward as appropriate.

<b>ACTION</b>	<b>WHO RESPONSIBLE?</b>	<b>DATE BY</b>	<b>PROGRESS ON TRACK?</b>	<b>WITHIN BUDGET?</b>	<b>COMMENTS</b>
3.1.A Undertake a district wide facility and sport field utilisation study, of Council assets	EANC; Open Spaces	30 June 2023	Yes	Yes	Completed and presented
3.1.B Develop specific actions to address underutilisation of Council assets	EANC; Open Spaces	30 June 2024	Yes	Yes	Council's assets are well utilised. Future LTP projects were proposed to increase capacity in the stadium and pool were delayed until future years.
3.1.C Share insights of utilisation studies with community groups to support them to understand their own utilisation concerns.	EANC; Open Spaces	30 June 2024	Yes	Yes	Completed and presented, report uses Sport NZ insights tool data as a primary source
3.2.A Implement a marketing plan for the EA Networks Centre including exploration of a new fees and charge structure to improve accessibility in a post-Covid-19 environment	EANC	30 June 2023	Yes	Yes	New Fee structure adopted and new hours effective 19 <sup>th</sup> August 2024.
3.2.B Consider marketing initiatives for other Council facilities, open spaces and tourism destination	Communications with Open Spaces, Commercial Property & Economic Development	30 June 2023	No	N/A	Ongoing dialogue with Economic Development Team to promote Open Spaces.  Comms team is working with EA Networks Centre and Open spaces on promoting their areas.
3.2.C Work with Citizens Advice Bureau to update their Community Directory to promote sports opportunities, facilities and community sports clubs	ADC, Sport Canterbury	Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Ongoing information sharing and maintenance between ADC and CAB.
3.2.D Explore more opportunities to provide pop-up play and modified sports, inclusive of rural areas	Sport Canterbury, YMCA, EA Networks Centre and other areas	30 June 2024	Yes	Yes	Ongoing. EANC continue to provide pop-up play or parent led activities in the stadium and pool. EANC's resourcing is not able to extend this offering to rural areas, although other partners or Council (Via grant funding) may have delivered some opportunities.

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
3.3.A Explore the development of the open space around the EA Networks Centre to enhance opportunities for spontaneous play, as a pathway to recreation and sports at the centre. Eg. playground, scooter track, walkway	EA Networks Centre (ADC); Open Spaces (ADC)	30 June 2024	No	Yes	EANC Masterplan incorporates some ideas, with two additional community active recreation projects being planned (Sand Court & Mini Golf).
3.3.B Explore the further development of the EA Networks Centre to enhance opportunities for active recreation and sport ie. Multi use sports fields	EA Networks Centre (ADC); Open Spaces (ADC)	30 June 2024	Yes	Yes	EANC Masterplan draft completed.
3.3.D Support development of a cycle skills park on a reserve	Community Services Group / Parks and Open Spaces team (ADC)	30 June 2024	Yes	Yes	Council have approved concept design and resource consent for new Bike Skills Park in the Ashburton Domain. Is now subject of community fund raising efforts and is being led by the Bike Skills Committee, a group comprised of community service group representatives.
3.3.E Conduct assessment into playground accessibility	Community Services, Open Spaces	30 June 2023	Yes	Yes	Completed. Subject to periodic review on ongoing basis.
3.4.A Explore ways to support development and conservation values of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lakes Camp and Clearwater long term management plan</li> <li>• Ashton Beach Motorcycle park</li> <li>• Staveley Ice Rink refrigeration project</li> <li>• Walkways and cycleways</li> </ul>	Led by ADC	Ongoing			Staveley Ice Rink is a community led project.  Ashton Beach Motorcycle park project has been cancelled due to not being able to meet the requirements necessary to obtain Wildlife Permit and subsequent Resource Consent.
4.1.A Inform the media about the 'Balance is Better' philosophy and connect with them potential stories showcasing local success	Led by Sport Canterbury, supported by whole sector	30 June 2023	N/A	N/A	This is a Sport NZ campaign promoted through their connections with district sports.
4.2.A Partner with social sector organisations to promote and monitor promotion of play, active recreation and sport	Led by Sport Canterbury, supported by whole sector	30 June 2023	N/A	N/A	Is a core function of Sport Canterbury

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
4.3.A Inform the media about and connect them with success stories of inclusion, collaboration and utilisation	Led by Sport Canterbury, supported by whole sector	30 June 2023	Yes	N/A	Ongoing commitment from ADC and Sport Canterbury

## 6. Surface Water Strategy 2018 -2028

Note: last review in 2021 - [Surface Water Strategy 2018 -28](#)

To update for 2023-24 End of Year report:  
[Surface Water Strategy Progress Report 2024](#)

***See separate document***

## 7. Walking & Cycling Strategy 2020-30

Note: Adopted on 24 March 2021 - [Walking & Cycling Strategy 2020-30](#)

### Priority & timeframe indicators

- Low/ Medium / High Priority
- Short term: 2021-2023

- Medium term: 2024-2027
- Long term: 2027 -2031

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
1.1.A Fix localised pedestrian accessibility issues. Involves an audit of sites identified in the strategy field work and forming a list of jobs. The work could be undertaken as maintenance/minor works tasks.	Roading	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	Ongoing	Yes	- Improvements made as part of footpath or kerb and channel maintenance/renewal.
1.1.B In conjunction with NZTA, develop a Moore Street/SH77 crossing between West Street and Park Street	Roading	Short to medium term 2021 -2027	Completed	Yes	- NZTA project
1.2.A Ensuring there is a footpath on at least one side of each street in Methven and Rakaia to provide better walking connections. Installation of new footpaths in Methven and Rakaia when the EA undergrounding is complete.	Roading	Short to medium term 2021 -2027	Ongoing	Yes	- Is dependent on the undergrounding being completed and funding being available. Walking and cycling is not as high a priority for the current government.
1.3.A Improving cycle lane continuity/quality on Walnut Ave, Ashburton by connecting gaps and increasing the width of the existing cycle lane routes. This will also involve coloured surfacing across side road intersections, additional crossing facilities etc	Roading	Short to medium term 2021 -2027	Yes	Yes	- Marking of cycle lanes completed.
1.3.B In conjunction with NZTA, improving cycle lane continuity on SH77, Ashburton by connecting gaps in the existing	Roading	Short to medium term 2021 -2027	No	N/A	- Not progressed.



ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
routes. This will require removal of some parking					
1.3.C Improving cycle lane safety on Chalmers Ave, Ashburton by providing coloured surfacing across side road intersections and sharrow markings at Beach Road roundabout.	Roothing	Short to medium term 2021 -2027	No	N/A	- Not progressed. Cycle lanes not painted green and sharrow markings not installed. Review the scope.
1.5.A. In conjunction with NZTA, providing a SH77 crossing in Methven, possible safe crossing options includes pedestrian refuge island or kerb extension near the public toilets and park.	Roothing	Short to medium term 2021 -2027	No	N/A	- Discussions held with NZTA on possible options.
1.5.C . In conjunction with NZTA, reduce severance by improving crossings over SH1 in Tinwald.	Roothing	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	Yes	Yes	- Tinwald Corridor Improvements completed. Signals at Agnes St/Laghmor Rd provides a signalised crossing point. No work on other crossing points.
1.5.D Installing traffic signals at Walnut Ave/West and East Street intersections. This project is being developed by NZTA and is programmed for completion early 2021.	Roothing	Low Priority Short term 2021- 2023	Completed	Yes	-
1.5.F In conjunction with NZTA, reduce severance by improving crossings over SH1 between Havelock St and Walnut Ave. For the Railway overpass bridge, Domain, Museum	Roothing	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	No	N/A	Not progressed. A crossing point at Wills St near the Art Gallery Museum is a low cost low risk project for NZTA. Should be done in conjunction with the West St car park development if that progresses.
1.6.A Reviewing footpath widths to cater for a more diverse range of users and devices. Best practice is 1.8m as this allows two wheelchairs or mobility scooters to pass each other.	Roothing	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	Ongoing	N/A	To be considered when constructing new or renewals.
1.6.B Kerb cut downs by developing assessment and rating system for inclusion in the Transportation Asset	Roothing	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	Ongoing	Yes	Same as 1.1.A?

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
Management Plan. This would require maintenance funding allocation.					
1.7.A Conducting street lighting audits, investigating where pedestrians feel unsafe and creating a priority approach for street lighting renewals.	Roading	High Priority Ongoing	Ongoing	Yes	Improvements as part of new streetlighting associated with power undergrounding, new streetlights as low cost low risk local road improvements
2.1.A . Establishing wayfinding guidelines/signage for urban cycling and key walking networks that integrate with recreational and rural paths.	Roading	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	No	N/A	Dependant on funding and resourcing
2.2A Liaising with the Braided Rivers Cycleway Trust to establish if any standards have been developed. If not, ADC to facilitate the development of standards.	Roading	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	No	N/A	Braided Rivers Cycleway Trust no longer exists.
3.1.A Developing a new footpath connection on Dobson Street West to the ACL Skills Park.	Roading	Medium Priority Short Term 2021-2023	No	N/A	Requires funding.
3.1.B Investigating a cycling link to the Skills Park from Moore Street. This may be complex as it passes through an industrial area. An alternative is to use the trail identified in the Ashburton Domain Plan.	Roading /Open Spaces	Medium Priority Short Term 2021-2023	Yes	Yes	Open Spaces proposed Domain Cycle Skills park will go some way to growing cycle skills in the area.
3.1.C Developing a pedestrian/cycle path around the EA Networks Centre	Roading	Medium Priority Short Term 2021-2023	No	N/A	- Requires funding.
3.2.A Developing recreational wayfinding guidance by establishing a guideline for recreational cycling and walking networks that integrates with the urban	Roading / Planning / Economic Development	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	No	N/A	- Requires funding.

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
networks (for example Methven Walkway).					
4.1.A Introducing School Travel Plans and supporting initiatives. These could include local safety improvements, car parking/drop-off management and crossing volunteers. A programme including training, helmet use and riding tracks can teach kids how to ride safely.	Roading	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	No	N/A	- Can be part of the road safety projects but travel plans, etc. need to be initiated and completed by the schools.
4.1.B Preparing an information pack for businesses on travel planning and available schemes that could support their goals such as the NZTA Employer e-bike purchase support schemes. Information could also include the NZTA workplace cycling guide and the cycle parking supply and design guidance.	Economic Development/ Roading	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	No	N/A	Dependant on funding and resourcing
4.1.C Promoting events that encourage walking and cycling including Walk2Work Day, Aotearoa Bike Challenge or September.	Roading / Economic Development	High Priority Ongoing	No	N/A	Dependant on funding and resourcing
4.1.D . Investigate a learn-to-ride cycling space on Council property.	Roading / Open spaces	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	Yes	Yes	Council has approved a concept design and resource consent application for Bike Skills Park in the Ashburton Domain. Is currently in fundraising stage.
4.2.A Establishing a cycling information tab on the ADC website and include maps and links to resources or initiatives.	Roading / Comms	High Priority Short term 2021- 2023	No	N/A	Dependant on funding and resourcing
4.3.A Ensuring land use planning and transport rules consider walking and cycling outcomes in the District Plan, e.g. introducing planning requirements that promote a more walkable	Roading / Planning	Short to medium term 2021 -2027	Ongoing	N/A	Partly dealt with by recent plan changes.

ACTION	WHO RESPONSIBLE?	DATE BY	PROGRESS ON TRACK?	WITHIN BUDGET?	COMMENTS
town, and increase cycle parking.					

# Open Spaces Strategy 2016 – 2026

## Progress- End of Year Report 2023-24



### Our Vision

*“Open spaces of the Ashburton District contribute towards the beauty and enjoyment of the area for residents and visitors alike.”*

Priority reference:

- High – to be implemented within 1 year (2017)

- Medium – to be implemented within 2-5 years (2018-2021)

- Long Term- to be implemented within 10 years (<2026)

- Ongoing - normal part of the Council’s work programme

Goal 1. Open spaces are <u>equitably</u> distributed and funded			
Objective 1.1 Ensure Council has an accurate and thorough record of the District’s open space			
Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Review current information regarding the location, nature, and use of current open space provided by Council and other agencies.	High		Areas of Council open space are mapped and categorised and most of the other areas are included in the Recreation Facilities Utilisation Study 2023.
The database is maintained on a regular basis.	Ongoing		Work is continuing and is updated as new information comes to hand.
Regular meetings are held with other land management agencies, e.g. Ministry of Education, to keep abreast of changes to their open spaces.	Annually		While informal discussions are undertaken, regular formal meetings are not. Officers are investigating the shape and form of such meetings going forward. Recent connection with Department of Conservation has been established and will be ongoing.
Objective 1.2 Shortfalls and surpluses in open space across the District are identified and remedied, where practicable			
Actions	Priority	Status	Progress



Map residential areas greater than 400m away from open space areas.	High	●	Data is a performance measure in the LTP 2021-31 and 2024-34 and is reported against annually through the Annual Report.
Mapping is undertaken which identifies any other shortfalls in the provision of open space. The standards in Appendix 4 will be used to define and identify shortfalls.	Medium	●	
Assess opportunities to remedy any open space shortfalls in the provision of open space.	Medium	➤	Work continues in for this action, for example through the assessment of subdivisions.
Develop a 20 year program that identifies future land requirements, including priority areas. This will replace the list included in Appendix 4	Medium	○	Work to investigate Council's role in this action is required. Proposed legislative changes to the RMA may mean this is a lesser role for territorial authorities.

**Objective 1.3 The management and provision of open space is responsive to significant changes in the district's demographics, new growth areas, and changes in inner urban areas, such as increases in residential density**

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Monitor significant changes in either zoning provisions or proposed developments that may place additional demands on open space	Ongoing	➤	Officers review and provide feedback to zoning changes and proposed developments.
The Open Spaces Team are involved early in the stages of development to ensure appropriate open space is provided.	Ongoing	➤	Officers regularly attend pre-application meetings and review resource consent applications from an open spaces perspective.
Open Spaces Team regularly monitor the district's demographics.	Ongoing	➤	The Strategy & Policy team monitor demographics. This is reported to Council and management and considered when developing strategic planning documents and playground developments.

**Objective 1.4 Development contributions and other funding or acquisition mechanisms used to provide and manage open space (parks, waterways and street amenity) are set at the appropriate level to meet the communities open space needs and expectations**

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Review the adequacy of current funding mechanisms, in particular, whether they are adequately supporting the demands on open space.	Medium	🕒	Review of Revenue & Financing Policy in 2024 considered how best to fund open spaces services, with a mix of rates and fees used.  Review into the reserve contribution adequacy has not been undertaken. To be undertaken as part of next District Plan review.



Investigate the necessity and implementation of a development contribution scheme for the development in the rural environment. This could be similar in nature to contribution systems in urban areas.	Long term		Council considered establishing development contributions for open spaces in 2020, but during that time the Labour Government reversed previous decision on community infrastructure reserve contributions. This meant that Council was better off utilising reserve contributions instead of development contributions.  Review of the need for open space development contribution/reserve contribution in rural areas has not been undertaken. To be considered as part of the next District Plan review.
Allow land, not currently required for the purpose of open space, to be leased on a short term basis with subsequent funds used solely for the maintenance and enhancement of open space areas.	Ongoing		Existing leases for are reviewed on an ongoing basis by the Commercial Team on behalf of Open Spaces. Reserve Management Plan process has identified a number of additional opportunities.

**Objective 1.5 Council is adequately compensated for the use of its open spaces for infrastructure and utilities**





Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Where possible, require compensation for the use of open space by infrastructure and utility providers.	Ongoing		This has become a greater focus for Council over the past few years and new practices are being implemented.

**Goal 2. Open spaces are provided and managed efficiently throughout the district**




**Objective 2.1 Council builds partnerships with community groups and organisations and other land management agencies to create efficiencies in the provision and management of open space**

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Facilitate regular meetings with Domain Board representatives (as a group) to encourage communication, provide support, and identify potential cost saving opportunities through combined purchasing.	Ongoing		Greater focus and attention has been applied to these relationships and good progress has been made e.g. Rakaia Domain Recreation Centre. Council has established a Community Engagement Officer position to assist in this function.
Meet regularly with the other open space providers such as the Ministry of Education (and school representatives), Department of Conservation, and Environment Canterbury to understand each other's work and development programmes with a view to coordinating complementary projects and avoiding unnecessary duplication.	Ongoing		Work continues in building and maintaining enduring relationships with key stakeholders.


### Objective 2.2 New facilities, or the enhancement of existing facilities are designed to cater for multiple uses of the facility by both community organisations and the public

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Where practicable, allow for maximum usage of open space facilities.	Ongoing		The Recreation Facility Utilisation Study 2023 has been completed and provides guidance on opportunities and needs.
Opportunities to enhance facilities for public usage will be undertaken where possible.	Ongoing		
Allow structures to be established on open spaces provided there is a demonstrated need for the facility and its use can be maximised through multiple use.	Ongoing		Council has enabled structures where appropriate and standard practises are being implemented. Open Spaces encourage multiple use of proposed facilities on Council land.
Policies are implemented through Reserve Management Plans which require that any new structure or facility is designed to cater for multiple uses.	Ongoing		Draft Reserve Management Plan have been prepared for all reserves and are currently out for public consultation.

### Objective 2.3 The most efficient approach to the provision of open space area is utilised

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
A review of all playground and sports surfaces across the district is undertaken to determine both the standard of the surfaces, its adequacy, and potential efficiencies in their maintenance and provision.	Medium		An audit of playgrounds was undertaken in 2021 and 2022. A further audit is scheduled in 2025.
Identify opportunities for multiple use of open space and other Council land when addressing shortfalls in open space.	Medium		The Recreation Utilisation Study 2023 provides guidance on opportunities. Developments are assessed on an ongoing basis to meet targets.
Build relationships with other land management agencies to work collaboratively when addressing shortfalls in open space.	Medium		Work has started in building and maintaining enduring relationships with key stakeholders e.g. Ashburton – Hakatere River Trail Group.

### Objective 2.4 Critically assess the value of potential land vestments to meeting the Council's Open Spaces Strategy vision

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Establish an assessment criteria framework incorporating all of the Strategy's goals when discussing land vestments to Council from other land owners.	Medium		Currently the design guidelines in Appendix 4 serve as a foundation for assessment with further criteria applied on an as needed basis. A full Code of Practice' is currently being created for developers.



### Goal 3. Open spaces are effective in meeting community needs.

#### Objective 3.1 Council builds partnerships and collaborates with other land management agencies to maximise the use of open space.



Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Develop with the Ministry of Education and school representatives that identifies opportunities to complement each other's open space activities and avoid unnecessary duplication.	Medium		Work has started in building and maintaining enduring relationships with key stakeholders.
Consult with the Ministry of Education and school representatives to discuss potential cycleway and walkway linkages.	High		Consultation occurred through the Walking and Cycling Strategy development 2021.
Work with the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury to maximise the connections between areas of open space, and to ensure open space activities are coordinated and not unnecessarily duplicated.	Ongoing		Work has started in building and maintaining enduring relationships with key stakeholders.

#### Objective 3.2 The use of the open space network for events are encouraged where appropriate




Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Promote and encourage the use and availability of open spaces in areas across the district for specific events. e.g. the Council's website is amended to create a 'one stop shop' for promoting the use of open spaces for events and for booking facilities. This includes providing information on the Council's website and the distribution of information to organisations such as Experience Mid Canterbury.	Medium		Council has developed an events specific webpage but it does not yet feature Open Spaces bookings.  An LTP proposal to fund a booking system was declined.

#### Objective 3.3 Public awareness of open space opportunities is improved so that they are seen as a resource for the community to utilise for a range of uses.

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Review open space signage to determine possible improvements that would raise awareness of open space opportunities. This review includes consultation with community organisations to understand signage and promotion requirements that would, among other things, raise awareness of open spaces and facilities.	Long term		Low-priority at present. Focus on signage template to ensure consistency of brand and message.

Undertake a comprehensive public awareness programme to promote the open space network, new open space opportunities, and the linkages within this network. The programme could include  1. producing information that demonstrates the close proximity of open space to various residential areas;  2. developing an open spaces network fun map; or,  3. utilising, where appropriate, technological applications and similar technologies to promote the availability of areas of open space.	Long term		No formal programme developed – lower priority work at this point.
Initiatives focused on providing youth sport and recreation opportunities are supported.	Ongoing		Sports such as cricket have been well supported through pitch maintenance and new cricket nets installed.  Installation of Disc Golf has supported Youth activity. Methven Skate park now vested with Council to maintain. Council is supporting Bike Skills Park initiative.

### Objective 3.4 The management and provision of open space and facilities, meet community needs.


Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Foster relationships with various parties, including sports clubs and community organisations, to understand their long term open space needs.	Ongoing		Recent engagement through the Ashburton Domain Development Plan and the Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy, the Recreation Utilisation Study and the EA Networks MasterPlan have achieved this.
Survey community needs and perceptions of the open space network. This includes consideration of accessibility, quality, quantity, protection and function and where improvements can be made.	Medium		Annual Resident Survey consistently yields high satisfaction scores for Council's Open Spaces services, but does not delve into the detail. Achieved through the recently completed Recreation Utilisation Study and the Reserve Management Plan process currently underway.
Undertake an analysis that identifies recreational activities not adequately provided for within the district. The analysis should identify the potential development(s) of a destination recreational park and potential suitable locations based upon existing open space resources (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Long term		Play, Active Recreation and Sport Strategy started this conversation and was completed with the Recreation Facilities Utilisation Study.

### Objective 3.5 Technology is utilised to encourage the use of open space.

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
---------	----------	--------	----------



Explore the use of technological opportunities, such as geocaching, in open space areas to provide recreational opportunities and information on the area.	Long term		Lower priority on work programme.
--	-----------	---	-----------------------------------

**Objective 3.6 The outcomes of the strategy are monitored and reviewed to ensure it is achieving its goals.**


Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Review all open spaces to determine if the strategy’s objectives are being achieved.	Long term		Work in progress through the Reserve Management Plan project.

**Goal 4. Open spaces enhance the district and environment by providing an attractive community environment and improving recreational opportunities**

**Objective 4.1 Each area of open space is managed and developed in a coordinated and consistent manner.**







Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Ensure all parks and open space areas have current management and implementation plans.	Long term		Reserve Management Plan process is underway.
The enhancement of the Ashburton Domain and Gardens is undertaken in accordance with a development plan (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Long term		The Ashburton Domain Development Plan (ADDP) was adopted October 2020 and sets out a 30 year plan for enhancement. Projects are being implemented as per time frames and as budgets allow.

**Objective 4.2 Coastal, waterway and green corridors provide for pedestrian movement and enhance the visual amenity of these areas in the urban environment.**



Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Develop a programme which, each year, identifies a corridor for enhancement. This programme shall have the effect of ensuring one corridor area each year is enhanced. The programme will be developed in consultation with other land management agencies, such as Environment Canterbury and Department of Conservation.	Long term		General awareness of this action but no programme developed.

**Objective 4.3 Land used for purposes other than open space make an important contribution to meeting recreation and open space needs e.g. rest areas beside rivers.**

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
---------	----------	--------	----------

A review is undertaken to assess opportunities to improve connections and relationships between waterways and neighbouring towns and villages (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Long term		General awareness of this action but no programme developed.
Opportunities to enhance and expand the Mill Creek walkway are promoted and encouraged (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Ongoing		Opportunities are taken as and when subdivision consents come into Council. e.g walkway connection between Allens Rd and Turton Green. Other connections in progress.
These areas are considered during any potential cycleway studies/investigations (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Long term		General awareness of this action.
Develop a plan that provides for the enhancement of connections with waterways and conservation land. This plan should align with the strategy proposed cycleway objectives and the objectives regarding improving the relationship between urban areas and waterways (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Medium		General awareness of this action but no plan developed at this stage.
Undertake consultation with other organisations, such as the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury, to determine if linkages could be established to enhance amenity and recreational opportunities.	Medium		Work has started in building and maintaining enduring relationships with key stakeholders.
Opportunities to enhance open space availability in close proximity to the proposed Ashburton Second Urban River Bridge shall be undertaken (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Long term		General awareness of this action.

**Objective 4.4 Open spaces with scenic, heritage natural and cultural values are made as accessible as possible without comprising their biodiversity values - especially those areas along District waterways, the coast, and lakes.**

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Priority</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Progress</b>
Identify further opportunities to improve access to open space areas.	Long term		Notable work to date includes: Wakanui beach fencing, signage, weed control planting. Lake Camp – improving access and restrictions where necessary.
Undertake consultation with other organisations, including the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury, to enhance access to those areas of specific interest.	Long term		Work has started in building and maintaining enduring relationships with key stakeholders.
Opportunities to enhance and expand the Mill Creek walkway will be promoted and encouraged (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Ongoing		General awareness of this action with opportunities taken as and when they arise.





Opportunities to assist in the enhancement of the Lake Hood area shall be encouraged (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Medium		General awareness of this action with opportunities taken as and when they arise.
--	--------	--	---



**Objective 4.5 Heritage values, including places of cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu, notable trees, and heritage buildings, places and objects, are protected and retained through the provision and management of public open space.**

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Identify existing and potential heritage features in open space areas.	Medium		Notable work to date includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ng King Brothers Chinese Market Garden Settlement</li> <li>• Old technical college gate have been restored and will be profiled in Ashburton Domain</li> <li>• East Street heritage panels</li> <li>• Rakaia Salmon Reserve heritage panels</li> </ul>
Determine how existing and potential heritage features can be managed and enhanced to promote both open space and heritage values.	Long term		Ongoing awareness of heritage features and how to enhance these
Develop a heritage places network that identifies known heritage and cultural features, including cemeteries and historic sites, within open spaces. The heritage network will be updated through routine investigations of open space areas to determine if they contain heritage places not located within open spaces.	Long term		General awareness of this action.
Consult with local iwi to identify areas of open space where there is a direct affiliation of cultural linkage;	Medium		Discussed at regular hui with AEC and identified through Reserve Management Plan drafting.
Involve and partner with iwi regarding the management of areas of open space;	Medium		Undertaken through current Reserve Management Plan process.
Consult with local iwi when considering the acquisition of an area of open space.	Ongoing		Regular hui with AEC.
An emphasis is placed on areas that have recognised heritage values, when considering the acquisition of open space.	Ongoing		Notable example is the Ng King Brothers Chinese Market Garden Settlement which is still being developed.
Investigate the potential suitability of the Chinese Settlement on Allens Road as an area of open space.	Medium		




**Objective 4.6 Open space reinforces a local sense of place and identity through the placement and incorporation of public art and interpretative signage, and the recognition and promotion of heritage values.**

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Review interpretive open space signage to identify potential improvements to promote a local sense of place and heritage values.	Long term		General awareness of this action.
Establish a community group, including representation from Council, for the purpose of establishing art in open spaces across the district. This includes the further introduction of sculptural elements, particularly on a larger scale in rural landscapes.	Long term		General awareness of this action.

**Objective 4.7 Open spaces play a significant role in promoting our indigenous biodiversity through native plantings, and by providing habitat areas and ecological corridors.**






Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Review all open spaces to identify opportunities available to establish further plantings.	Long term		General awareness of this action.
Native plantings and other plantings will be encouraged in the development and management of open spaces, particularly those that are locally sourced.	Long term		Increasing awareness and use of native planting with dedicated areas becoming more prominent in landscape design, for example Ashburton Cemetery and Strowan Fields Subdivision.

**Objective 4.8 Open spaces are protected and preserved for the use and enjoyment of current and future generations.**

Actions	Priority	Status	Progress
Where resource consent is required for the development of services, infrastructure, and network utilities on open space areas, full consideration of the impact on open space values will be considered.	Medium		The new boreheads in the Domain and Argyle Park required to be more aesthetically pleasing were an example of this.
Review the zoning of all land in the open space network to ensure it reflects the purpose of the land.	Long term		General awareness of this action.
Ensure all public land in the open space network is zoned appropriately in the Ashburton District Plan, by either undertaking a plan change or by advocating for changes in the next District Plan review.	Long term		General awareness of this action.

Ensure land used for public open space is correctly classified either as a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 or as a park under the Local Government Act 2002.	Ongoing		Programme of work underway as part of the Reserve Management Plan work.
--	---------	---	---

**Objective 4.9 Open space experiences across the district are enhanced through the investigation and implementation of special projects identified in Appendix 5.**

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Priority</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Progress</b>
Investigations are undertaken to assist in the enhancement of cycling opportunities within the district, including the establishment of a series of cycleways (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Ongoing		Walking and Cycling Strategy development 2021.
Opportunities to enhance open space availability in close proximity to the proposed Second Urban Ashburton River Bridge shall be undertaken (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Ongoing		General awareness of this action.
Opportunities to assist in the enhancement of the Lake Hood area shall be encouraged (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Ongoing		New roadside cycle track from Tinwald to Lake Hood constructed 2018.
The enhancement of the Tinwald Domain in accordance with the Domain Development Plan is promoted and encouraged (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Ongoing		The Tinwald Domain Development plan was adopted in 2018 (prepared 2010), this underpins the development of the Tinwald Reserve Board.
Continue to investigate the development of land adjacent to the EA Networks Centre for sports fields (refer to Appendix 5 - Special Projects).	Ongoing		A Masterplan for EA Networks Site has been developed and consulted mid-2024.

# Surface Water Strategy, 2018 – 2028

## Progress – End of Year Report 2023-24



### Our Vision



*“The social, economic, environmental and cultural values of Ashburton District’s surface water resources are supported and managed sustainably.”*

Goal 1. Council will use a collaborative approach to support surface water management.				
Objective 1.1 Recognise and support Ngāi Tahu’s values associated with surface water resources.				
Actions	Owner	Timeframe	Status	Progress
A. Work with Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga to enable them to exercise kaitiakitanga of Ashburton District’s surface water resources including the water race network.	Assets	Ongoing	➔	Ongoing six weekly hui with AECL to discuss issues of concern.
B. Work with Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga to identify cultural values of the district’s surface water resources including those of the water race network.	Assets / Strategy & Policy	March 2019 onwards	●	<p>Council is committed to working with Rūnanga to identify and better understand the cultural values of our surface water resources.</p> <p>In relation to the water race network, our race closure process includes a requirement to seek Arowhenua’s views during the process.</p> <p>There is the potential to streamline consideration of cultural values during closure processes by completing a district-wide inventory of cultural values. This has been discussed in a preliminary way and while Arowhenua is interested, this work requires a level of resourcing that they cannot meet in the short-term.</p>
C. Work with Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga to recognise sites of cultural significance in the district’s surface water resources including those within the water race network.	Assets	March 2019 onwards	●	<p>Council has computerised the water race application processes in its core Tech1 applications module. This has brought a degree of rigour to what used to be a less-than-ideal paper-based process. It has also provided a functional method to seek comments and guidance from AECL and other stakeholders regarding individual race closures or alterations. This process continues to be working well.</p>







D. Identify options with Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Rūnanga to prioritise and / or protect the values of sites of cultural significance.	Assets / Planning	March 2022 onwards		Ongoing six weekly hui with AECL to discuss issues of concern
<b>Objective 1.2 Work with different agencies, interest groups and community to achieve the best outcomes for surface water management.</b>				
A. Identify values of the district's surface water resources including those of the water race network.	Assets / Strategy & Policy	March 2019 onwards		Ongoing
B. Identify key interest groups already involved in and / or interested in surface water management.	Assets / Strategy & Policy	By June 2019		The primary interest groups interested in surface water management are already well known to Council through previous work fronts however, there has been a number of new groups established which will need to be involved as Council's work continues. This includes new groups like Mid Canterbury Catchment Collective and the Ōtūwharekai/Ashburton Lakes Catchment Group Collective.
C. Develop a Surface Water Strategy communication plan to guide information provision to different agencies, interest groups and community.	Assets / Communications	June- Aug 2019		This work could now commence as part of the Council's 3-year plan of work to withdraw from the stockwater activity by 30 June 2027.
D. Work with these groups to identify strategic sites of importance in the district's surface water resources.	Assets	Jan 2020 onwards		This work could now commence as part of the Council's 3-year plan of work to withdraw from the stockwater activity by 30 June 2027.
E. Investigate the establishment of a Water Race Network Advisory Group to look at one or more trials for delivery of stockwater through irrigation company infrastructure to improve efficiency of water use, improve water quality and better understand impacts on overall values.	Strategy & Policy	Report with terms of reference to Council before 31 March 2019		This task is completed. The composition and membership of the Water Race Network Advisory Group (WRNAG) was resolved on 28/03/2019. It has overseen the operation of one trial with Ashburton Lyndhurst Irrigation Limited.
<b>Objective 1.3 Enable and support the efforts of relevant agencies and interest groups.</b>				
A. Share information with key interest groups where possible.	Assets / Communications	Ongoing		Council continues to provide information when and where requested. Examples of information sharing include provision of water quality and bore level data for HHWET. Water quality data has also been provided to irrigation companies.

B. Continue to make available Council's Community Grants and Funding.	Strategy & Policy	Ongoing	●	Council continues to operate various community grants and funding schemes. Of those schemes, the Biodiversity Grant is most relevant to stock water races and surface water.
C. Provide and / or share in-kind support where relevant.	Assets	Ongoing	●	Council has been working alongside ECan with the ongoing investigations relating to Carters Creek.  Officers are also participating in a working group established by the Ashburton Zone Committee investigation the Wakanui Hapu.  As landowner, Council has taken the lead in responding to the potential impacts the Lake Clearwater Huts settlement has on Lake Clearwater. This has included investigating options for improved wastewater management within the huts settlement. Improvement works are ongoing.  Officers are also participating in a regional climate change working group looking at a detailed climate change risk assessment, which will identify risks to surface water and related habitats.
D. Investigate resourcing requirements to support this work.	Assets	Nov- Dec 2019	◐	Biodiversity officer role commenced Jan 2022.
<b>Objective 1.4 Improve understanding of Council resources and how to best use them.</b>				
A. Assess cost and Council resources required to maintain the water race network and respond to service requests.	Assets	By Feb 2019	●	The development of operational budgets for the stockwater activity are developed annually. This process reflects on historical expenditure, significant cost threats from changing practices (e.g. traffic mgmt.) and projected cost increases in the contracting industry.
B. Review all related surface water information and projects currently in progress.	Assets	By June 2019	➔	Reviewed annually.
C. Conduct a stock take of information / resources needed for / available on surface water resource.	Assets	By Sept 2019	➔	Ongoing
D. Identify and / or review work undertaken to improve stormwater / overland flow management.	Assets	Ongoing	◐	Early work on this action lead to the decision to carry out district-wide stormwater modelling (refer 3.1.a).
E. Investigate need for additional resources to improve management practices.	Assets	By Sept 2019	○	Ongoing


F. Commission an investigation into the effects of climate change on the district's surface water resources.	Assets	By July 2020		Not progressed to date.
G. Monitor and review implementation of Surface Water Strategy objectives and Action Plan.	Strategy & Policy / Assets	Every 3 years		This progress report. Annual reporting on Strategy as part of the <i>End of Year Strategy &amp; Plan Report</i>

## Goal 2. The different values of the water race network are recognised and managed.







### Objective 2.1 Identify the values of the network

Actions	Owner	Timeframe	Status	Progress
A. Complete development of Water Race Closures Assessment Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).	Assets	By March 2019		The Water Race Closure SOP was adopted by the Leadership Team in October 2019. The SOP was reviewed and further updated in May 2021.
B. Assess the water races using the SOP.	Assets	April 2019 - April 2021		The water race closure SOP has been used since its adoption.
C. Review the Stock Water Management Plan (Opus 2016) in light of the Surface Water Strategy and the review of the Water Races Bylaw.	Assets / Strategy & Policy	By April 2020		The Stockwater Management Plan was updated to reflect the SWS and Water Races Bylaw. This was finalised in Sept 2019.  Note-: The plan is now due for a further refresh however given Council's intended aim to withdraw from stockwater provision by 30 June 2027, the criticality of the update has reduced.
D. Identify high value races.	Assets	By April 2021		Focus to date has been around identifying values of the network where races are proposed for alterations and / or closure. This is to ensure that key values of the network are not lost as a result of these processes.  More detailed investigations are undertaken as the scale of proposal changes e.g. Pudding Hill Intake Closure investigations has shown that intake closure needs to consider economic, ecological, cultural, historical, environmental and aesthetic values of the network. However, this range of values may not be applicable in every case and there may be new values applicable elsewhere.

### Objective 2.2 Understand the needs of network users.

A. Confirm the number of water race rate payers.	Finance	By March 2019		The number of water race ratepayers is confirmed annually at the striking of the rate. The total number of water race ratepayers for the 2024/25 year is 1,111.
--	---------	---------------	---	---

B. Develop a water race management guidelines booklet.	Assets / Communications	By March 2019		Work being considered in light so the Council's decision to exit stockwater by 30 June 2027.
C. Conduct a needs assessment of water race users.	Assets	April 2020-April 2021		Given the needs of users varies significantly across different areas of the network. Needs assessments are carried out progressively as part of the process for race alterations / closures. This takes the form of consulting / surveying landowners impacted by the alteration / closure.
D. Confirm number of properties with access to the water race network.	Assets / Finance	By April 2021		Ongoing.
<b>Objective 2.3 Improve management of the network.</b>				
A. Complete the review of the Water Races Bylaw.	Strategy & Policy / Assets	By March 2019		Water Races Bylaw was reviewed and adopted by Council 26 September 2019.
B. Investigate use of unmanned aerial vehicles (drones) and other options to gather updated information on the water race network.	Information Systems / Assets	By June 2019		A demonstration of drone survey techniques was carried out a few years ago, and while it provided a very high-quality output, to apply the approach across the entire network would have been cost-prohibitive, so was not progressed.
C. Confirm and update the location of races and drains in the district.	Assets / Open Spaces	April 2020 – April 2021		Information gathering on the race network has been in a state of continuous improvement through race location audits, race realignment work, and other BAU activities.
D. Identify options around decommissioning schemes and / or transfer of water race services.	Assets / Strategy & Policy / Open Spaces	April 2021- April 2022		<p>During 2021/22, following a request from Acton Farmers Irrigation Cooperative (AFIC), Council progressed the legal process to transfer the Acton stockwater scheme to AFIC. This involved a poll of electors in the affected area which achieved the target level of support. The final transfer process has stalled pending final approval on the transfer agreement.</p> <p>Work carried out to date indicates that decommissioning of schemes is best undertaken at intake scale i.e. identify all races served by a single intake, and focus on alternate supply solutions for those properties that need stockwater. The example is Pudding Hill Intake Closure investigations where this process was successfully applied.</p>
E. Identify other water supply schemes.	Assets	By Dec 2022 or 2023		The Pudding Hill Intake Closure investigations have included identifying the infrastructure required to successfully service properties needing stockwater. This work is outlined in the Melius report which will be coming to Council in Sep 2024.

F. Confirm viability of other water supply schemes.	Assets	By Feb 2023 or 2024		The work carried out by Melius for the Pudding Hill Intake Closure investigation includes an analysis of the commercial viability of the proposal. Ultimately, given the solution is reliant on another party (i.e. existing irrigation scheme) the viability would need to be confirmed by others.
<b>Objective 2.4 Respond to changes in land use.</b>				
A. Identify infrastructure requirements of different developments.	Assets / Planning / Property Developers	Ongoing		This work is ongoing and a normal part of our development review process. Officers are applying an increased focus on the opportunities around surface water within developments.  In most cases, developers are looking to enhance existing surface water features where present.
B. Work with Planning team to provide input into zone changes.	Assets / Planning	Ongoing		This is a key focus for the teams to ensure the underlying infrastructure is available (or at least scalable) for any proposed zone changes.  The teams have collaborated previously with the Racecourse Rd Structure Plan, and more recently with potential private zone changes on Farm Rd.
C. Work with Roading and Planning teams, and Environment Canterbury to identify impacts of changes in land use on the surface water network.	Assets / Roading / Planning / Environment Canterbury	By Jan 2021		Not progressed to date
<b>Objective 2.5 Fund the management of the network equitably.</b>				
A. Review minimum charge rates for water race network.	Assets / Finance	By March 2019		The water races minimum charge was the subject of specific consideration during the development of the revenue and financing policy.
B. Update water race rating database.	Finance	By June 2019		Following the changes, adopted by Council, the rating database was updated to reflect the new minimum charge structure including the removal of stockwater services rate.

C. Identify options for a rating system that consider the multiple values of the water race network.	Assets / Finance / Strategy & Policy	By June 2023	●	As part of the 2024-34 LTP preparation the revenue and financing policy was reviewed including the rating structure for stockwater. Consideration was given to a district wide rate for the activity however this was not progressed by Council. Instead, Council settled on a preferred proposal to increase the minimum charge to \$700/annum among other options.
D. Implement rating changes.	Finance / Strategy & Policy	By June 2024	●	Council's preferred option to increase the minimum charge to \$700/annum prevailed and has been implemented in the 2024-25 financial year.







### Goal 3. Stormwater and overland flow management is improved.

#### Objective 3.1 Improve Council's understanding of the district's drainage network.

Actions	Owner	Timeframe	Status	Progress
A. Commission an investigation of overland flow paths in the district, including effects of the MAR and associated projects on overland flow paths.	Assets	By Dec 2020	◐	A district-wide "rain on plane" computer hydraulic model has been developed by DHI Consultants. Before receiving the output from this modelling, ECan reached out and offered to do a peer review to confirm the robustness of the computer model. Officers have followed up with ECan staff recently on progress on the peer review but haven't heard back.
B. Identify which schemes are receiving overland flows.	Assets	By March 2021	○	This action is reliant on results of computer modelling (refer 3.1.a).

#### Objective 3.2 Work with Environment Canterbury to identify key infrastructure.

A. Confirm location and responsibility of drainage structures and associated infrastructure.	Assets / Environment Canterbury	By March 2021	○	This action is reliant on results of computer modelling (refer 3.1.a).
B. Work with Environment Canterbury to share information and update relevant databases.	Assets / Information Systems / Environment Canterbury	Ongoing	➔	Information sharing is ongoing and generally business as usual.

C. Work with Environment Canterbury to develop a coordinated flood response and readiness plan.	Assets / Civil Defence / Environment Canterbury	By June 2023		In 2024, ECan were reviewing their Flood Manual. In early July, a workshop was conducted as an opportunity for key ADC staff to input into the updating of flood manual for this district.  While the document has a strong river focus, there will be further opportunity to tailor the document for relevance to the district with inclusion of management practices for key drainage infrastructure.
D. Where necessary, identify options for future management of drainage structures taking into consideration the value provided.	Assets / Environment Canterbury	By June 2023		As result of community concerns, an investigation was undertaken on a possible cut-off drain to address flooding of Mt Somers from overland flows from above the Township. The output from this work is to be workshopped with Council before providing the report to ECan. ADC's role will be to advocate for a solution.
<b>Objective 3.3 Identify methods to reduce flood risk to rural land.</b>				
A. Work with Planning, Roding and Environment Canterbury teams to identify options to manage flood risk to rural land.	Assets / Planning / Roding / Environment Canterbury	By June 2023		This action is reliant on results of computer modelling (refer 3.1.a).
B. Review rating options for areas affected by flood risk.	Assets / Finance / Strategy & Policy	By June 2027		Not progressed to date
<b>Objective 3.4 Implement Council's network wide stormwater consent.</b>				
A. Develop and implement stormwater bylaw.	Assets / Strategy & Policy	By June 2021 (propose reset to November 2022)		The ADC Stormwater Bylaw was adopted 5 October 2022.
B. Progress network capital improvements including discharge quality improvement projects.	Assets	By June 2021		Preliminary investigations have been completed by GHD on the West Street Treatment and Attenuation project. Beca has been engaged to review this work and commenced detailed design. The associated physical works project has been reprogrammed to Year 2 (2025/26) of the LTP.

## Goal 4. Continue to support the implementation of the CWMS.

### Objective 4.1 Continue to meet Council's obligations for the Hakatere / Ashburton River.

Actions	Owner	Timeframe	Status	Progress
A. Develop an implementation plan to close sections of the water race network.	Assets	By March 2022	○	The development of an implementation plan proved more difficult due to the highly interconnected nature of the network, so no overarching plan has been developed. Instead, continuing facilitation of closures where prompted by landowners has resulted in significant and ongoing network rationalisation. Consequently, Council has now met its obligations under the CLWRP as they relate to the Hakatere / Ashburton River.
B. Identify water race sections that can be closed following assessment.	Assets	By April 2022	○	While no overarching plan has been developed, officers are continuing to progress closure of race systems served by the Pudding Hill Intake. The future of the Methven Auxiliary Intake is expected to be considered by Council in September.

### Objective 4.2 Continue to make unrequired stock water available for CWMS related projects such as Managed Aquifer Recharge (MAR).

A. Support continuation of MAR and associated projects.	Assets	Ongoing	➔	Council has continued to support MAR initiatives through the work of HHWET. This includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to consented but unrequired stockwater</li> <li>• Access to Council controlled land for existing and future MAR sites</li> <li>• Access to water race network for race sharing (Lagmhor site only)</li> <li>• Written support for consent applications</li> </ul>
B. Investigate effects of such projects on the surface water network including the water race network.	Assets	By March 2023	●	Impacts on the surface water network (including races) is typically determined during the investigation phases of specific projects e.g. the Near River Recharge (NRR) project on the upper Hekeao / Hinds River was specifically designed to recharge the river system. Monitoring during the early phases of this project included monitoring in the river system and water race network downstream of the site.
C. Identify and assess MAR and associated project sites as part of green corridors in support of Council's Open Spaces Strategy.	Assets / Open Spaces	By April 2026	○	Yet to commence



**Objective 4.3 Support the work of the Ashburton Zone Committee and implement the ZIP.**

A. Officers responsible to attend meetings regularly.	Assets	Ongoing	➔	Council’s biodiversity officer attends each meeting either in person or online. Other officers attend/monitor as and when necessary.
B. Identify opportunities for biodiversity enhancement of high value sections of the water race network.	Assets	By April 2022	○	This work could now commence as part of the Council’s 3-year plan of work to withdraw from the stockwater activity by 30 June 2027.
C. Investigate techniques to reduce impact of drain and water race cleaning on environmental and cultural values of these channels.	Assets	By April 2022	○	This work could now commence as part of the Council’s 3-year plan of work to withdraw from the stockwater activity by 30 June 2027.
D. Identify opportunities for biodiversity enhancement of the surface water network.	Assets	By April 2026	○	Yet to commence. Also see C. under Objective 4.4

**Objective 4.4 Integrate with and support projects that help Council achieve the objectives of its Open Spaces Strategy.**

A. Establish a Working Party of relevant stakeholders to improve the connection between open spaces and surface waterways.	Open Spaces	By August 2019	○	Not progressed to date
B. Identify options to enhance water race overflow basins / pits as part of green corridors.	Open Spaces / Assets	By April 2024	➔	Open Spaces staff are promoting these concepts with subdivision developers when new subdivisions are planned.
C. Identify sites within the surface water network, including the water race network, which can be used to establish native plantings to support open spaces in promoting indigenous biodiversity.	Assets / Open Spaces	By April 2026	●	This work could now commence as part of the Council’s 3-year plan of work to withdraw from the stockwater activity by 30 June 2027.  Reflected in recently adopted biodiversity strategy to use water races as part of ecological corridor connectivity and increase native vegetation cover around the district.  Esplanade reserves along Mill Creek and Carters Creek are now part of Ashburton township green corridor projects.
D. Identify opportunities to make open spaces that showcase surface water resources accessible to the community.	Open Spaces	By April 2026	○	Not progressed to date
E. Update the Open Spaces database of reserves to include these identified sites.	Open Spaces	By April 2028	●	Some progress to date through RMP development process

## Appendix Two: Strategy & Plan Review Schedule 2022

The following is the proposed ADC Strategy progress report and review schedule.

Strategy	Adopted	Link	Progress Report	Full Review
Arts, Culture & Heritage Strategy	Not yet developed		Scheduled for development Year 1 of 2024 LTP (2024/25) subject to Council approval	
Infrastructure Strategy	2021	<a href="#">7.0-Infrastructure-Strategy.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Not Applicable	Every three years as part of the LTP process
Financial Strategy	2021	<a href="#">8.0-Financial-Strategy.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Not Applicable	Every three years as part of the LTP process
Economic Development Strategy	2017	<a href="#">201720ED20Strategy20FINAL.pdfsearched20strategy.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	December 2022	2032, but possible early review in 2023
Open Spaces Strategy	2016	<a href="#">Open-Spaces-Strategy-2016.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	2021 (completed 2022 due to resourcing constraints)	2026
Parking Strategy	2021	<a href="#">Ashburton-District-Parking-Strategy.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	2024	2031
Play, Active Recreation & Sport Strategy	2022	<a href="#">20852-Play-Active-Recreation-Sport-Strategy-FINAL-8-August.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Annually via end of year reporting	2027- – to maintain alignment with Government funding
Surface Water Strategy	2018	<a href="#">Surface-Water-Strategy-2019.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	2021 (three yearly cycle)	2028
Walking & Cycling Strategy	2020	<a href="#">14699-Finalise-Walking-and-Cycling-Strategy-for-publish-compressed.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	2021 (three yearly cycle)	2025 – to maintain alignment with Government funding

The following is the proposed ADC Plan progress report and review schedule.

Plan	Adopted	Link	Progress Report	Full Review
Activity Management Plans	2021	<a href="#">Activity Management Plans   Ashburton DC</a>	Not Applicable	Every three years as part of the LTP process
Ashburton Airport Development Plan	2022	<a href="#">Ashburton-Airport-Development-Plan-FINAL-DRAFT.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Annually via end of year reporting	2032
Ashburton Domain Development Plan	2020	<a href="#">Ash-Domain-Development-Plan.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Annually via end of year reporting	2025
Biodiversity Action Plan	2017	<a href="#">Ashburton-District-BAP-2017-2022-Adopted.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Annually via end of year reporting	2023
Climate Resilience Plan	2022	<a href="#">Climate-Resilience-Plan-2022-adopted.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Every 6 months, as part of the 6-monthly performance reporting	Every three years to coincide with LTP (2024)
Lakes Camp & Clearwater Plan	2022	<a href="#">Final-Lake-Camp-and-Lake-Clearwater-30-Year-Plan-2022-adopted.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Annually via end of year reporting	2027
Tinwald Domain Development Plan	2018	<a href="#">Tinwald_Final_Resouce_Doc_A3_21-06-10.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Annually via the budgeting processes	2023
Waste Minimisation Management Plan	2022	<a href="#">FINAL-WMMP-2022.pdf (ashburtondc.govt.nz)</a>	Annually via activity reporting	Every 6 years 2028

## Council

20 August 2024



---

## ***10. Financial Reports***

Author *Erin Register, Finance Manager*  
GM responsible *Leanne Macdonald, GM Business Support*

### **Attachments**

Preliminary June 2024 Financial Variance Report

***Ashburton District Council  
Preliminary  
Financial Variance Report  
For the period ending  
30 June 2024***

## **This report is a preliminary only.**

At the time of producing this report there are year-end procedures yet to be completed.

These may include:

- Final overhead cost centre allocations and separate reserve allocations
- Work in Progress expensed or capitalised for infrastructural assets
- Revaluations for Infrastructural assets and Forestry
- Final interest recognition on special and separate reserves
- Lending requirements (internal) are yet to be finalised
- End of year accruals

Variances greater than \$100,000 are highlighted in **red bold**. If the variance is permanent an explanation is provided.

**F** (favourable variance) means that either actual revenue is greater than budget or actual expenditure is less than budget.

**U** (unfavourable variance) is **when** actual revenue is less than budget or actual expenditure is greater than budget.

## Contents

Income and Expenditure – Overview.....	3
Income and Expenditure – Summary.....	4
Transportation – Income & Expenditure Report.....	5
Drinking Water – Income & Expenditure Report.....	8
Wastewater – Income & Expenditure Report.....	11
Stormwater – Income & Expenditure Report.....	14
Stockwater – Income & Expenditure Report.....	16
Waste Reduction & Recycling – Income & Expenditure Report.....	18
Recreation Facilities – Income & Expenditure Report.....	20
Recreation & Community Services – Income & Expenditure Report.....	23
Economic Development – Income & Expenditure Report.....	26
Parks & Open Spaces – Income & Expenditure Report.....	29
Community Governance & Decision Making – Income & Expenditure Report.....	32
Compliance & Development – Income & Expenditure Report.....	34
Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Income & Expenditure Report.....	36
Balance Sheet.....	41
Net Debt and Borrowings.....	42
Council Investments.....	44
Receivables Summary (Including Prior Month Comparative).....	45

## Income and Expenditure – Overview

For period ending 30 June 2024

<b>\$100.97 M</b> Actual YTD Operating Income	<b>\$90.96 M</b> Forecast Full Year Operating Income	<b>\$10.01 M</b> Variance Operating Income	<b>111%</b> % of Forecast Operating Income
<b>\$83.27 M</b> Actual YTD Operating Expenditure	<b>\$83.47 M</b> Forecast Full Year Operating Expenditure	<b>(\$0.20) M</b> Variance Operating Expenditure	<b>100%</b> % of Forecast Operating Expenditure
<b>\$20.47 M</b> Actual YTD Capital Income	<b>\$55.97 M</b> Forecast Full Year Capital Income	<b>(\$35.50) M</b> Variance Capital Income	<b>37%</b> % of Forecast Capital Income
<b>\$68.37 M</b> Actual YTD Capital Expenditure	<b>\$72.66 M</b> Forecast Full Year Capital Expenditure	<b>(\$4.29) M</b> Variance Capital Expenditure	<b>94%</b> % of Forecast Capital Expenditure
<b>\$5.00 M</b> Actual YTD Loans Repaid	<b>\$7.02 M</b> Forecast Full Year Loans Repaid	<b>(\$2.02) M</b> Variance Loans Repaid	<b>71%</b> % of Forecast Loans Repaid

### Deferred Capital Expenditure

Activity	Forecast	Projected Spend	Variance	Carryover	Reason
<b>Transportation</b>					
Footpaths	521,500	338,500	183,000	No	All programmed footpath renewals have been completed for the year
<b>Drinking Water</b>					
Group Water Supplies	18,397,791	15,103,662	2,294,129	Yes	\$1.3M Carryover - re installation delays of UV equipment x 6 locations
			2,000,000	No	\$2M budgeted in LTP re installation delays of UV equipment x 6 locations
Montalto Water Supply	870,999	139,307	731,692	No	The proposed intake upgrades are included in draft LTP - Project on HOLD
<b>Waste Water</b>					
Ashburton Wastewater	9,352,911	7,702,612	1,650,299	No	Accounted for in the draft LTP - Grit Chamber and Rakaia Sludge Drying Beds
<b>Stormwater</b>					
Ashburton Stormwater	224,140	88,390	135,750	Yes	West St Treatment & Attenuation (Design Phase)
<b>Recreation Facilities and Services</b>					
Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery	681,094	56,272	580,000	Yes	Renewal of Exhibition Lighting
			44,821	No	Cost Savings and amended scope of capital projects
Library	236,427	153,809	82,618	Yes	Procurement of New Books delay due to team resourcing limitations
Recreation Facilities and Services	466,024	613,121	30,000	Yes	Sand Court Project due to procurement supplier delays
<b>Recreation &amp; Community Services</b>					
Elderly Persons Housing	1,021,560	313,150	708,410	Yes	Demolition and Rebuild of Friendship Lane units
Reserves and Camping Grounds	100,000	18,427	81,573	Yes	Rakaia Memorial Hall Earthquake Strengthening
<b>Economic Development</b>					
Commercial Property	20,665,701	15,052,354	4,500,000	Yes	\$300k Oval Pavilion / \$150k Walnut Pavilion / \$1.9M Art Gallery / \$150k Methven Medical Centre / \$2M Te Whare Whakatere
			1,113,347	No	\$550 Rakaia Medical Centre not progressing/Other not required
<b>Parks &amp; Open Spaces</b>					
Parks and Recreation	4,622,270	4,367,743	100,000	Yes	\$100k Gardens re pond edging
			154,527	No	Underspend on Baring Square East not required
<b>Miscellaneous</b>					
Information Systems	783,210	521,851	261,359	Yes	Delays due to the timing of Te Whakatere Whare
			<b>13,651,525</b>		
			4,381,991		Budgeted in the LTP
			1,495,695		Not carried forward
			7,773,839		Expected Carry Forwards
			<b>13,651,525</b>		

## Income and Expenditure – Summary

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Full Year Forecast	Variance	Percentage of Forecast
<b>Revenue</b>				
Rates	47,713,093	46,905,992	807,100	102%
Fees and Charges	11,434,814	10,644,099	790,714	107%
Subsidies and Grants	17,277,742	10,903,866	6,373,876	158%
Finance Income	1,275,706	417,200	858,506	306%
Other Revenue	7,429,091	5,394,060	2,035,031	138%
Other Sales	1,589,573	1,139,074	450,498	140%
Development / Financial Contributions	647,934	632,800	15,134	102%
Gain on Sale of Assets	4,726,744	12,107,828	(7,381,083)	39%
Vested Assets	8,877,014	2,816,100	6,060,914	315%
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>100,971,710</b>	<b>90,961,020</b>	<b>10,010,690</b>	<b>111%</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>				
Payments to Staff and Suppliers	59,806,455	61,651,384	(1,844,929)	97%
Finance Costs	5,747,475	4,576,131	1,171,344	126%
Other Expenses	718,480	205,155	513,325	350%
Depreciation	16,995,612	17,034,370	(38,758)	100%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>83,268,022</b>	<b>83,467,041</b>	<b>(199,019)</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Net operating surplus (deficit)</b>	<b>17,703,688</b>	<b>7,493,979</b>	<b>10,209,709</b>	<b>236%</b>
<b>Capital Income</b>				
Loans Raised	14,226,473	51,065,713	(36,839,239)	28%
Land Sales	6,100,628	4,797,800	1,302,828	127%
Other Asset Sales & Disposals	145,543	104,300	41,244	140%
<b>Total Capital Income</b>	<b>20,472,645</b>	<b>55,967,813</b>	<b>(35,495,168)</b>	<b>37%</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>				
Infrastructural Assets	18,590,631	9,921,429	8,669,202	187%
Cyclic Renewals	20,976,594	23,482,158	(2,505,564)	89%
Plant	711,846	902,634	(190,788)	79%
Additions/Alterations	16,613,294	30,325,482	(13,712,188)	55%
Other Assets	11,480,588	8,030,352	3,450,236	143%
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>68,372,954</b>	<b>72,662,056</b>	<b>(4,289,102)</b>	<b>94%</b>
Loan Repayments	5,000,000	7,024,840	(2,024,840)	71%
<b>Total capital to be funded</b>	<b>52,900,309</b>	<b>23,719,083</b>	<b>29,181,226</b>	<b>223%</b>

\*\*Capital Expenditure includes unbudgeted Better Off Funded Projects totalling \$1,732,395. The adjusted capital expenditure is \$66,640,559 which equates to 92% of Budget.



## Transportation – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Footpaths	1,430,505	1,451,336	(20,831)	99%	
Roading	18,270,534	15,805,183	<b>2,465,351</b>	116%	Yes
	<u>19,701,039</u>	<u>17,256,519</u>	<u>2,444,520</u>	<u>114%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Footpaths	1,463,424	1,451,336	12,088	101%	
Roading	17,597,035	15,805,184	<b>1,791,851</b>	111%	Yes
	<u>19,060,459</u>	<u>17,256,520</u>	<u>1,803,940</u>	<u>110%</u>	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Footpaths	0	11,053	(11,053)	0%	
Roading	0	2,342,897	<b>(2,342,897)</b>	0%	No
	<u>0</u>	<u>2,353,950</u>	<u>(2,353,950)</u>	<u>0%</u>	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Footpaths	338,958	521,500	<b>(182,542)</b>	65%	Yes
Roading	11,578,081	9,378,039	<b>2,200,043</b>	123%	Yes
	<u>11,917,039</u>	<u>9,899,539</u>	<u>2,017,500</u>	<u>120%</u>	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Footpaths	20,379	60,728	(40,349)	34%	
Roading	201,385	254,177	(52,792)	79%	
	<u>221,764</u>	<u>314,905</u>	<u>(93,141)</u>	<u>70%</u>	

The above financials include the following:

Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%
---------------------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	5,418,773	0	<b>5,418,773</b>	0%
---------------	-----------	---	------------------	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

## Transportation – Operating Income

### **Roading**

**\$2,465,351F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

There is additional subsidy resulting from the additional \$1,000,000 for sealed pavement rehabilitation and \$1,044,790 for emergency works approved by NZTA Waka Kotahi. The maximum subsidy was claimed from NZTA.

## Transportation – Operating Expenditure

### **Roading**

**\$1,791,851U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The cost of emergency works of \$1,044,790 from the July 2023 heavy rain event and sealed pavement maintenance expenditure over budget has resulted in an overspend at the end of the 2023/24 year. Additional sealed pavement maintenance was completed to do repair on the worse sections to try to hold over the winter months.

## Transportation – Capital Expenditure

### **Footpaths**

**\$182,542F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

All programmed footpath renewals were completed for the year. The cost of footpath renewal as part of the Baring Square East upgrade on East St and Cameron St was costed to footpath renewals but a portion of that work relating to replacement of the kerb and channel has since been journalled to drainage renewals.

The footpath upgrades on Baring Square East outside Te Whare Whakatere had also been costed to footpath renewals as part of the upgrade. This cost has been journalled to the Baring Square East budget.

The corrections result in an underspend for footpaths.

## **Roading**

**\$2,200,043U**

### ***Reason for variance***

NZTA Waka Kotahi approved an additional \$1,000,000 for sealed pavement rehabilitation as mentioned above under operating income.

The final actual cost of the pavement rehabilitation is higher than the increased budget because of some additional work (extending the length of rehab to repair failures on adjacent section of Maronan Rd and extending the asphalt surface on Seafield Rd to cope with the heavy vehicles turning at ANZCO). Also, expenditure on local road improvements as low cost low risk projects with the upgrade of signage at rural crossroad intersections the main area of increased cost.

## Drinking Water – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Group Water Supplies	7,052,447	6,492,235	560,213	109%	Yes
Montalto Water Supply	387,561	383,282	4,279	101%	
Lyndhurst Water Supply	16,419	17,974	(1,555)	91%	
Barhill Water Supply	4,904	4,830	74	102%	
	7,461,331	6,898,321	563,011	108%	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Group Water Supplies	6,333,011	6,349,738	(16,727)	100%	
Montalto Water Supply	367,950	386,087	(18,137)	95%	
Lyndhurst Water Supply	7,169	4,926	2,242	146%	
Barhill Water Supply	2,059	1,405	655	147%	
	6,710,189	6,742,156	(31,967)	100%	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Group Water Supplies	5,000,000	17,623,432	(12,623,432)	28%	Yes
Montalto Water Supply	0	744,636	(744,636)	0%	Yes
	5,000,000	18,368,068	(13,368,068)	27%	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Group Water Supplies	15,103,662	18,397,791	(3,294,129)	82%	Yes
Montalto Water Supply	139,307	870,999	(731,692)	16%	Yes
	15,242,969	19,268,790	(4,025,821)	79%	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Group Water Supplies	609,690	780,829	(171,139)	78%	Yes
Montalto Water Supply	0	12,859	(12,859)	0%	
Lyndhurst Water Supply	13,048	13,048	0	100%	
Barhill Water Supply	3,425	3,425	0	100%	
	626,163	810,161	(183,998)	77%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	164,883	178,232	(13,349)	93%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	757,742	1,189,020	(431,278)	64%	

*The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities*

## Drinking Water – Operating Income

### **Group Water Supplies**

**\$560,213F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The majority of the favourable variance is in the Targeted Rates line item, accounting for ~\$250k of the favourable variance. The balance comprises favourable variances in Sales (~\$115k) which is income through water metering; Grant Income (~\$75k), being the last of the DIA “Better Off” funding; Connection Fees (~\$50k) and also unbudgeted income in Treasury Internal Recoveries (~\$75k).

## Drinking Water – Capital Income

### **Group Water Supplies**

**\$12,623,432U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast. This due to the reasons outlined below under Capital Expenditure. As a result, loans required to be raised in this financial year is likely to be lower than originally budgeted.

### **Montalto Water Supply**

**\$744,636U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast. This due to the reasons outlined below under Capital Expenditure. As a result, loans required to be raised in this financial year is likely to be lower than originally budgeted.

## Drinking Water – Capital Expenditure

### **Group Water Supplies**

**\$3,294,129F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

This budget includes (amongst other projects) the installation of UV equipment on six<sup>1</sup> supplies. Due to the increased complexity of these projects, the design phase took longer than originally envisaged. As a consequence, the timing of some physical works (and incurred costs) will extend into the next financial year. \$2.0M of the above figure has already been accounted for in LTP budgets with the remaining subject to a request for carry over funding.

Affected projects include:

- Filtration and/or UV Treatment Upgrades – Ashburton; Rakaia; Mayfield, Dromore, Hinds and Chertsey

### **Montalto Water Supply**

**\$731,692F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

This budget covered the ongoing investigations into upgrading the treatment plant for the scheme which have been put on hold as the associated capital project has been deferred until Year 4 of the draft LTP.

It also includes another project for repairs to the scheme intakes. The scope of these repair works was less than originally envisaged.

Affected projects include:

- Montalto Treatment Plant Upgrade (Design phase)
- Montalto Intake Repairs

<sup>1</sup> This was originally seven supplies, but Fairton has been removed in favour of connecting the township via a new pipeline to the Ashburton supply. This pipeline is expected to be completed by 30 June 2024.

## Wastewater – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Ashburton Wastewater	5,214,066	5,041,400	172,667	103%	Yes
Methven Wastewater	587,977	479,331	108,646	123%	Yes
Rakaia Wastewater	364,296	424,516	(60,220)	86%	
	6,166,339	5,945,247	221,093	104%	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Ashburton Wastewater	5,113,899	4,699,136	414,763	109%	Yes
Methven Wastewater	525,167	479,480	45,688	110%	
Rakaia Wastewater	450,891	426,096	24,795	106%	
	6,089,958	5,604,712	485,246	109%	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Ashburton Wastewater	5,000,000	8,706,061	(3,706,061)	57%	Yes
Rakaia Wastewater	0	105,769	(105,769)	0%	No
	5,000,000	8,811,830	(3,811,830)	57%	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Ashburton Wastewater	7,702,612	9,352,911	(1,650,299)	82%	Yes
Methven Wastewater	232,410	165,082	67,328	141%	
Rakaia Wastewater	609,159	105,769	503,390	576%	Yes
	8,544,181	9,623,762	(1,079,581)	89%	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Ashburton Wastewater	955,600	1,456,620	(501,020)	66%	No
Methven Wastewater	16,277	16,277	0	100%	
Rakaia Wastewater	47,192	54,326	(7,134)	87%	
	1,019,069	1,527,223	(508,154)	67%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Capital Services Contribution	482,079	383,791	98,288	126%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	1,854,911	1,397,620	457,291	133%	
<i>The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities</i>					

## Wastewater – Operating Income

### Ashburton Wastewater

**\$172,667F**

#### *Reason for variance*

The majority of the favourable variance is in the Capital Services line item, accounting for ~\$95k of the favourable variance. The balance comprises favourable variances in Targeted Rates (~\$42k); Fees (~\$23k), from the septage disposal facility; and also unbudgeted income in Treasury Internal Recoveries (~\$62k).

### Methven Wastewater

**\$108,646F**

#### *Reason for variance*

The majority of the favourable variance is in the Targeted Rates line item, accounting for ~\$100k of the favourable variance.

## Wastewater – Operational Expenditure

### Ashburton Wastewater

**\$414,763U**

#### *Reason for variance*

The unfavourable variance is in the Maintenance Contracts line item, which was \$593k over its full year budget. Analysis indicates this is driven by a number of issues. The largest single unexpected item was the biological interventions required to manage pond 2 at Wilkins Road at ~\$120k. There was maintenance carried out on the overflow swale at Ocean Farm ~\$20k. This was compliance related and couldn't be delayed. There was also increased incidence in network blockages which will have also impacted on reactive maintenance, noting the increase in dry weather overflow events in the annual performance measures.

## Wastewater – Capital Income

### Ashburton Wastewater

**\$3,706,061U**

#### *Reason for variance*

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast. This due to the reasons outlined below under Capital Expenditure. As a result, loans required to be raised in this financial year is likely to be lower than originally budgeted.



## Wastewater – Capital Expenditure

### Ashburton Wastewater

**\$1,650,299F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

This budget area included (amongst other projects) the grit chamber pipeline renewal funding now reallocated to the Rakaia Sludge Drying Beds project. There was a delay associated with securing approval of the sludge beds project and funding reallocation. As a consequence, the timing of physical works (and incurred costs) will extend into the next financial year.

The Grit Chamber Pipeline Renewal project has been rebudgeted at \$4.0M as part of the 2024-34 LTP, and scheduled to be completed in year 1.

Affected projects include:

- Grit Chamber Pipeline Renewal
- Rakaia<sup>2</sup> Sludge Drying Beds (New Project – added to programme Dec 2023)

### Rakaia Wastewater

**\$503,390U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

This unfavourable variance comprises the accelerated design and consenting for the Rakaia Sludge Beds project (~\$394k) in response to an abatement issued for the Rakaia WWTP, and the cyclic renewal of the launders on the secondary clarifier and screenings platform. The budget for the sludge project and a portion of the renewals resides in the Ashburton cost centre and therefore the unfavourable variance here fully offset by the favourable variance in Ashburton.

<sup>2</sup> Rakaia project funding is sitting under the Ashburton cost centre.

## Stormwater – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Ashburton Stormwater	1,398,953	1,373,843	25,110	102%	
Methven Stormwater	93,866	89,916	3,950	104%	
Rakaia Stormwater	48,809	46,794	2,015	104%	
Hinds Stormwater	11,884	11,728	156	101%	
Rural Stormwater	56,193	53,535	2,658	105%	
	<u>1,609,706</u>	<u>1,575,816</u>	<u>33,889</u>	<u>102%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Ashburton Stormwater	1,139,699	1,521,860	(382,161)	75%	Yes
Methven Stormwater	89,681	90,869	(1,189)	99%	
Rakaia Stormwater	29,938	47,418	(17,480)	63%	
Hinds Stormwater	10,101	11,729	(1,628)	86%	
Rural Stormwater	56,914	53,535	3,379	106%	
	<u>1,326,333</u>	<u>1,725,411</u>	<u>(399,078)</u>	<u>77%</u>	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Ashburton Stormwater	88,390	224,140	(135,750)	39%	Yes
	<u>88,390</u>	<u>224,140</u>	<u>(135,750)</u>	<u>39%</u>	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Ashburton Stormwater	273,939	273,939	0	100%	
Methven Stormwater	7,539	7,539	0	100%	
	<u>281,478</u>	<u>281,478</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>100%</u>	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	781,842	229,460	552,382	341%	

*The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities*

## Stormwater – Operating Expenditure

### **Ashburton Stormwater**

**\$382,161F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The favourable variance is in the Investigations line item, which had no expenditure against a budget of ~\$207k. The investigations work relates mostly with implementation activities of the network-wide resource consents and is still required to be carried out. This will be the subject of a request for carry over funding. The remainder of the favourable variance is in the Operations Recoveries line item (~\$247), reflecting less work by Infrastructure Services personnel in the stormwater activity.

## Stormwater – Capital Expenditure

### **Ashburton Stormwater**

**\$135,570F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

This favourable variance is for the design phase of West Street Treatment & Attenuation project. This will be the subject of a carryover request.

Affected projects include:

- West Street Treatment & Attenuation (Design phase)

## Stockwater – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Stockwater	1,091,447	1,140,681	(49,234)	96%	
	1,091,447	1,140,681	(49,234)	96%	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Stockwater	1,347,027	1,141,752	205,275	118%	Yes
	1,347,027	1,141,752	205,275	118%	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Stockwater	36,584	127,171	(90,587)	29%	
	36,584	127,171	(90,587)	29%	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Stockwater	17,674	17,674	0	100%	
	17,674	17,674	0	100%	

The above financials include the following:

0	0	0	0%
---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include the following:

0	0	0	0%
---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

## Stockwater – Operating Expenditure

### **Stockwater**

**\$205,275U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

This is due to impacts arising from flood events in the Ashburton River system affecting the intakes in particular the Methven Auxiliary intake where significant rivers works were required. Also, the very dry period and reduced supply availability has necessitated additional mains cleaning to ensure the lower flows are getting through the network.

Affected Projects / Activities Include:

- BAU - Planned and unplanned network maintenance

# Waste Reduction & Recycling – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Refuse Collection	3,098,324	2,966,392	131,932	104%	Yes
Refuse Management	5,760,601	5,332,623	427,977	108%	Yes
	<u>8,858,925</u>	<u>8,299,016</u>	<u>559,909</u>	<u>107%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Refuse Collection	2,875,446	2,966,390	(90,944)	97%	Yes
Refuse Management	6,054,026	5,463,623	590,403	111%	
	<u>8,929,472</u>	<u>8,430,013</u>	<u>499,459</u>	<u>106%</u>	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Refuse Management	0	256,707	(256,707)	0%	No
	<u>0</u>	<u>256,707</u>	<u>(256,707)</u>	<u>0%</u>	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Refuse Management	303,885	240,525	63,360	126%	
	<u>305,354</u>	<u>240,525</u>	<u>64,829</u>	<u>127%</u>	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Refuse Collection	4,462	4,462	0	100%	
Refuse Management	27,171	27,710	(539)	98%	
	<u>31,633</u>	<u>32,172</u>	<u>(539)</u>	<u>98%</u>	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%	

*The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities*

## Waste Reduction & Recycling – Operating Income

### **Refuse Collection**

**\$131,932F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Income from Refuse Collection comes from sale of rubbish bags and targeted rates. The favourable variance is mainly due the additional targeted rates generated from the 327 additional Yellow Bins provided to eligible properties this year.

### **Refuse Management**

**\$427,977F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Income for Refuse Management is derived from sales receipt from the Ashburton and Rakaia Resource Recovery parks. Favourable variance comes mainly from increase fees generated from the resource recovery parks, particularly increase in volume of residual wastes which amounted to \$356,576.

## Waste Reduction & Recycling – Operating Expenditure

### **Refuse Management**

**\$590,403U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The unfavourable variance is derived from cost fluctuations (\$506,209), repairs of the compactor (\$54,167) and various waste minimization activities (\$30,424).

## Recreation Facilities – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery	2,351,903	2,292,530	59,374	103%	
Library	1,803,967	1,770,933	33,034	102%	
Recreation Facilities and Services	6,769,181	6,638,217	130,965	102%	Yes
	<u>10,925,051</u>	<u>10,701,679</u>	<u>223,372</u>	<u>102%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery	2,234,944	2,353,305	(118,361)	95%	Yes
Library	1,754,572	1,850,755	(96,182)	95%	
Recreation Facilities and Services	6,845,121	7,177,017	(331,896)	95%	Yes
	<u>10,834,638</u>	<u>11,381,077</u>	<u>(546,439)</u>	<u>95%</u>	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Library	0	157,309	(157,309)	0%	No
	<u>0</u>	<u>182,246</u>	<u>(182,246)</u>	<u>0%</u>	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Ashburton Museum and Art Gallery	56,272	681,094	(624,821)	8%	Yes
Library	153,809	236,427	(82,619)	65%	Yes
Recreation Facilities and Services	613,121	466,024	147,097	132%	Yes
	<u>823,202</u>	<u>1,383,545</u>	<u>(560,343)</u>	<u>59%</u>	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Library	0	7,104	(7,104)	0%	
Recreation Facilities and Services	10,822	10,822	0	100%	
	<u>10,822</u>	<u>17,926</u>	<u>(7,104)</u>	<u>60%</u>	

The above financials include the following:

Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%
---------------------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%
---------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities



## Recreation Facilities – Operating Income

### Recreation Facilities and Services

**\$130,965F**

#### *Reason for variance*

There will be a permanent favourable variance relating to unbudgeted income from Better Off Funding and other grants.

## Recreation Facilities – Operating Expenditure

### Ashburton Museum & Art Gallery

**\$118,361F**

Permanent variance due to an underspent fund of \$65,000 in consultancy costs for website and branding redevelopment. There will be a request to carry forward this sum to complete the project. Remaining underspend in salaries and other personnel costs due to unforeseen staff absence.

### Recreation Facilities and Services

**\$331,896F**

Permanent variance due to a range of outcomes; underspend in salaries and wages due to short staffed periods, improvements to energy efficiency, efficient maintenance practices and officer attentiveness to expenditure.

## Recreation Facilities – Capital Expenditure

### Ashburton Museum & Art Gallery

**\$624,821F**

#### *Reason for variance*

Permanent variance resulting in the release of the Arts and Culture Reserve fund (\$581,709) for the renewal of exhibition lighting. Procurement process have commenced with payment due in coming weeks. Remaining underspend a result of cost savings and amended scope of projects. The exhibition lighting will be subject to a carryover request.

### Library

**\$82,619F**

#### *Reason for variance*

There will be permanent variance of approximately \$80,000 of capital not spent on new books. Primarily, this is due to the library team being resource poor with the relocation to Te Whare Whakatere, however, more recently our contracted book supplier has not been able to process our order requests. The amount that remains unspent at the end of the year will form part of a carry forward request.

**Recreation Facilities and Services****\$147,097U*****Reason for variance***

There will be a permanent variance due to approved unbudgeted capital expenditure. This includes Better Off Funding projects, other grant funded projects and the heat pump replacement which will be funded by the property reserve.

There will be a carry forward request for the Sand Court project (\$30,000) as previously noted to Council due to delays in material procurement.

# Recreation & Community Services – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Public Conveniences	1,320,482	811,059	509,423	163%	Yes
Elderly Persons Housing	724,996	751,567	(26,571)	96%	
Memorial Halls	410,219	306,558	103,660	134%	Yes
Reserves and Camping Grounds	1,279,352	1,041,109	238,243	123%	Yes
Reserve Boards	1,002,871	596,951	405,920	168%	Yes
Community Safety	62,985	57,826	5,159	109%	
	4,800,905	3,565,071	1,235,835	135%	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Public Conveniences	374,439	614,271	(239,832)	61%	Yes
Elderly Persons Housing	746,560	798,942	(52,382)	93%	
Memorial Halls	736,128	651,028	85,100	113%	
Reserves and Camping Grounds	1,128,043	1,145,509	(17,466)	98%	
Reserve Boards	732,475	581,370	151,105	126%	Yes
Community Safety	66,011	65,215	797	101%	
	3,783,656	3,856,335	(72,679)	98%	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Elderly Persons Housing	0	971,920	(971,920)	0%	Yes
Reserve Boards	0	149,218	(149,218)	0%	No
	0	2,030,992	(2,030,992)	0%	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Public Conveniences	1,057,049	793,854	263,195	133%	Yes
Elderly Persons Housing	313,150	1,021,560	(708,410)	31%	Yes
Memorial Halls	51,168	20,172	30,996	254%	
Reserves and Camping Grounds	18,427	100,000	(81,573)	18%	Yes
Reserve Boards	329,360	169,035	160,325	195%	Yes
	1,769,153	2,104,621	(335,467)	84%	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Public Conveniences	210,171	251,946	(41,775)	83%	
Elderly Persons Housing	3,640	9,929	(6,289)	37%	
Reserves and Camping Grounds	452	2,252	(1,800)	20%	
Reserve Boards	18,250	14,587	3,663	125%	
	232,513	278,714	(46,201)	83%	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	300	0	300	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	63,746	0	63,746	0%	

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

## Recreation & Community Services – Operating Income

### **Public Conveniences** **\$509,423F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Council has received \$184,000 unbudgeted TIF funding for the Rakaia Gorge new facilities. This will be a permanent variance.

There will also be a permanent variance relating to unbudgeted Better Off Funding of \$250,000 from the DIA assigned to the new Digby Park public convenience.

### **Memorial Halls** **\$103,660F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

There will be a permanent positive variance in income due to successful funding applications and consistent charging approaches being implemented.

### **Reserves and Camping Grounds** **\$238,243F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

\$169,000 is a recovery from contractors to pay the Ministry for the Environment waste minimisation levy. There is also a corresponding charge in the operating expenditure.

### **Reserve Boards** **\$405,920F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

There will be a permanent positive variance in income due to Better Off Funding for water treatment and changing rooms for local reserve pools.

## Recreation & Community Services – Operating Expenditure

### **Public Conveniences** **\$239,832F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The activity spend has resulted in an underspend spread over various areas of operation.

### **Reserve Boards** **\$151,105U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

There will be a permanent variance due to expenditure for Prelim Designs funded by Better Off Funding and unexpected repairs and maintenance.

## Recreation & Community Services – Capital Income

### **Elderly Persons Housing**

**\$971,920U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Loans raised on capital expenditure happens at the end of the year and is based on actual spend. As a result, loans required to be raised in this financial year will be lower than originally budgeted.

## Recreation & Community Services – Capital Expenditure

### **Public Conveniences**

**\$263,195U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

There will be a permanent variance of \$250,000 for the construction of the new Digby Park public convenience which was funded by Crown derived Better Off Funding.

### **Elderly Persons Housing**

**\$708,410F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

A carryover of \$708,410 is requested as a carryover for the Friendship Lane demolition and rebuild project as per the Council resolution 20 March 2024.

### **Reserves and Camping Grounds**

**\$81,573F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

\$81,573 is requested as a carryover to enable the Rakaia Memorial Hall earthquake strengthening project to continue.

### **Reserve Boards**

**\$160,325U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

There will be permanent variance due to expenditure on Hinds Reserve Board for water treatment and changing rooms at the swimming pool \$60,000 and Rakaia water treatment and changing rooms at the swimming pool \$72,000. Both of these projects are funded by Better Off Funding.

# Economic Development – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Commercial Property	16,037,873	19,924,084	(3,886,210)	80%	Yes
Business & Economic Development	1,197,660	863,518	334,143	139%	Yes
District Promotion	267,809	262,423	5,386	102%	
Forestry	710,516	604,619	105,897	118%	Yes
	<u>18,213,858</u>	<u>21,654,643</u>	<u>(3,440,786)</u>	<u>84%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Commercial Property	8,769,539	6,802,433	1,967,106	129%	Yes
Business & Economic Development	1,116,799	948,517	168,281	118%	Yes
District Promotion	140,545	177,423	(36,878)	79%	
Forestry	423,977	478,500	(54,523)	89%	
	<u>10,450,860</u>	<u>8,406,874</u>	<u>2,043,986</u>	<u>124%</u>	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Commercial Property	10,327,101	18,436,271	(8,109,170)	56%	Yes
	<u>10,327,101</u>	<u>18,436,271</u>	<u>(8,109,170)</u>	<u>56%</u>	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Commercial Property	15,052,354	20,665,749	(5,613,395)	73%	Yes
	<u>15,052,354</u>	<u>20,665,749</u>	<u>(5,613,395)</u>	<u>73%</u>	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Commercial Property	2,228,896	3,254,184	(1,025,288)	68%	No
	<u>2,228,896</u>	<u>3,254,184</u>	<u>(1,025,288)</u>	<u>68%</u>	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%	

## Economic Development – Operating Income

**Commercial Property** **\$3,886,210U**

***Reason for variance***

There will be a permanent difference relating to unbudgeted Better Off Funding from the DIA of \$2,300,000 for the Fairfield Freight Hub and \$150,000 for the Boer War Memorial Relocation.

Offsetting this increase in income is the decrease in income from the planned sale of buildings. There will be a significant permanent difference in income relating to timing of the sale of these.

**Business & Economic Development** **\$334,143F**

***Reason for variance***

The positive difference relates to funding received from the Mayor's Taskforce for Jobs of approximately \$325,000.

**Forestry** **\$105,897F**

***Reason for variance***

Additional income from the balance of 2023/24's harvest.

## Economic Development – Operating Expenditure

**Commercial Property** **\$1,967,106U**

***Reason for variance***

There will be a \$1.8M permanent difference relating to expenditure for the Fairfield Freight Hub. There will also be a permanent variance of \$150,000 for the Boer War Memorial relocation. Both will be offset by the Better Off Funding mentioned in operating income above. Increased interest costs accounts for the balance of this unfavourable variance.

**Business & Economic Development** **\$168,281U**

***Reason for variance***

The permanent difference relates to the expenditure of the additional funding received from the Mayor's Taskforce for Jobs as mentioned under Operating Income.

## Economic Development – Capital Income

### **Commercial Property**

**\$8,109,170U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Loan funding is allocated at the end of the financial year once all accounting is complete. Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast. This due to the reasons outlined below under Capital Expenditure. As a result, loans required to be raised in this financial year will likely be lower than originally budgeted.

## Economic Development – Capital Expenditure

### **Commercial Property**

**\$5,613,395F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The Oval Pavilion \$300,000 and Methven Medical Centre \$150,000 remain outstanding; both will be subject to a carry-over request. The Walnut Pavilion refurbishments have commenced, although the majority of the project will be completed in next financial year and subject a carry-over request. The Art Gallery air conditioning upgrade \$1,900,000 will be delayed until 2025 and is also subject to a carry-over request.

Final costs for Te Whare Whakaterere may not all be in by the end of June, possibly July (new financial year). A projected \$2M carryover will be subject to a carryover request. This number is expected to be finalised over the next few weeks.



## ***Parks & Open Spaces – Income & Expenditure Report***

For period ending 30 June 2024

	<b>Actual YTD</b>	<b>Forecast Full Year</b>	<b>Variance</b>	<b>Percentage of Forecast</b>	<b>Permanent Variance</b>
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Cemeteries	804,614	732,549	72,065	110%	
Parks and Recreation	5,519,521	5,209,116	<b>310,405</b>	106%	Yes
	<u>6,324,135</u>	<u>5,941,665</u>	<u>382,470</u>	<u>106%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Cemeteries	506,585	732,549	<b>(225,964)</b>	69%	Yes
Parks and Recreation	5,176,615	4,485,613	<b>691,001</b>	115%	Yes
	<u>5,683,200</u>	<u>5,218,162</u>	<u>465,037</u>	<u>109%</u>	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Parks and Recreation	0	4,357,478	<b>(4,357,478)</b>	0%	Yes
	<u>0</u>	<u>4,357,478</u>	<u>(4,357,478)</u>	<u>0%</u>	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Cemeteries	66,922	0	66,922	0%	Yes
Parks and Recreation	4,300,821	4,622,270	<b>(321,449)</b>	93%	Yes
	<u>4,367,743</u>	<u>4,622,270</u>	<u>(254,527)</u>	<u>94%</u>	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Cemeteries	5,023	14,587	(9,564)	34%	
Parks and Recreation	58,168	199,248	<b>(141,080)</b>	29%	No
	<u>63,191</u>	<u>213,835</u>	<u>(150,644)</u>	<u>30%</u>	

*The above financials include the following:*

Development Contributions	300	0	300	0%
---------------------------	-----	---	-----	----

*The above financials do not include the following:*

Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%
---------------	---	---	---	----

*The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities*

## Parks and Open Spaces – Operating Income

### **Parks and Recreation**

**\$310,405F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The income variance is in relation to Grant income of \$70k Methven, \$70k Rural and \$20k Urban from Crown derived DIA Better Off Funding, and various Targeted Rate values are higher than budgeted.

## Parks and Open Spaces – Operational Expenditure

### **Cemeteries**

**\$225,964F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The activity spend has resulted in an overall underspend due to various operational matters. It relates to maintenance work on trees and hedges and areas of turf maintenance reinstatement which was weather dependant, and the window of opportunity was missed.

### **Parks and Recreation**

**\$691,001U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

This variance is as a result of the 2021/31 LTP funding being insufficient and is consistent with the past years result. This issue has been corrected in the 2024-34 LTP. The overall Open Spaces suite of budgets is on budget with 99% expenditure, 1% under budget.

## Parks and Open Spaces – Capital Income

### **Parks and Recreation**

**\$4,357,478U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast. This due to the reasons outlined below under Capital Expenditure. As a result, loans required to be raised in this financial year is likely to be lower than originally budgeted.

## Parks and Open Spaces – Capital Expenditure

### **Cemeteries**

**\$66,922U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

There has been unbudgeted capital expenditure of \$21,186 for a new berm that was required to be installed at Methven Cemetery. There has also been a final claim of \$45,736 come through for the Ashburton Cemetery new driveway which was budgeted for in the previous financial year.

### **Parks and Recreation**

**\$321,449F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

This variance is in relation to \$100k in Gardens for pond edge reinstatement that may be subject to a carryover request at year end. The balance of \$212k on the Baring Square East redevelopment will not be required.

# Community Governance & Decision Making – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Council	3,574,330	3,481,421	92,909	103%	
Methven Community Board	154,642	148,349	6,293	104%	
Youth Council	14,853	13,702	1,151	108%	
Community Grants Funding	2,223,484	1,886,162	<b>337,322</b>	118%	Yes
Water Zone Committee	185,149	172,890	12,259	107%	
	<u>6,152,459</u>	<u>5,702,524</u>	<u>449,935</u>	<u>108%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Council	3,456,071	3,490,296	(34,225)	99%	
Methven Community Board	145,994	158,551	(12,558)	92%	
Youth Council	6,655	13,702	(7,047)	49%	
Community Grants Funding	1,285,420	1,318,320	(32,900)	98%	
Water Zone Committee**	101,684	401,636	<b>(299,952)</b>	25%	Yes
	<u>4,995,824</u>	<u>5,382,506</u>	<u>(386,683)</u>	<u>93%</u>	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Community Grants Funding	99,000	99,000	0	100%	
Water Zone Committee	18,000	18,000	0	100%	
	<u>117,000</u>	<u>117,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>100%</u>	
<i>The above financials include the following:</i>					
Development Contributions	824,954	561,984	<b>262,970</b>	147%	
<i>The above financials do not include the following:</i>					
Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%	

*The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities*

*\*\*Water Zone Committee Operating Expenditure Forecast includes \$227,705 of carry forwards for Investigations.*

## Community Governance & Decision Making – Operational Income

### Community Grants Funding

**\$337,322F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Additional funding has been received from MBIE for the Meaningful Refugee Participation Project of \$30k and higher than budgeted Capital Service Contribution from Building Consents.

## Community Governance & Decision Making – Operational Expenditure

### Water Zone Committee (AKA District Water Mgmt)

**\$299,952F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

The majority of this favourable variance is in the **Investigations** line item at ~\$260k. This budget was funding the intake closure (and supply alternatives) investigations on Pudding Hill and potentially Methven Auxiliary, however with the new direction signalled as part of the draft 2024-34 LTP, this work paused. This will be the subject of a carryover request.

Affected projects include:

- BAU – Stockwater network rationalisation activities

# Compliance & Development – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Environmental Health	206,049	218,077	(12,028)	94%	
Building Regulation	2,296,910	2,685,147	(388,236)	86%	Yes
Emergency Management	125,780	124,657	1,123	101%	
Liquor Licensing	212,286	190,185	22,102	112%	
Land Information Memorandum	101,169	104,343	(3,174)	97%	
Parking	405,693	240,625	165,069	169%	Yes
Animal Control	517,665	585,146	(67,481)	88%	
Resource Consents	751,494	770,783	(19,289)	97%	
Monitoring and Enforcement	443,266	439,293	3,973	101%	
Planning	621,752	626,353	(4,601)	99%	
	<u>5,682,065</u>	<u>5,984,608</u>	<u>(302,543)</u>	<u>95%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Environmental Health	313,495	265,710	47,785	118%	
Building Regulation	2,579,392	2,685,147	(105,755)	96%	Yes
Emergency Management	95,677	105,112	(9,435)	91%	
Liquor Licensing	220,412	224,096	(3,684)	98%	
Land Information Memorandum	105,197	104,343	854	101%	
Parking	269,416	240,625	28,791	112%	
Animal Control	526,219	585,146	(58,928)	90%	
Resource Consents	962,222	849,399	112,823	113%	Yes
Monitoring and Enforcement	432,437	439,293	(6,856)	98%	
Planning	368,213	570,052	(201,838)	65%	Yes
	<u>5,872,679</u>	<u>6,068,923</u>	<u>(196,244)</u>	<u>97%</u>	
<b>Loan Repayments</b>					
Animal Control	4,400	4,400	0	100%	
Planning	144,302	144,302	0	100%	
	<u>148,702</u>	<u>148,702</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>100%</u>	

The above financials include the following:

Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%
---------------------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%
---------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities

## Compliance & Development – Operating Income

### **Building Regulation**

**\$388,236U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Several large, proposed projects have been delayed in coming for building consents due to the current economic climate and are now forecast for the next financial year.

### **Parking**

**\$165,069F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Non-compliance of vehicle licensing and WoF requirements is currently high, hence higher revenue through infringements.

## Compliance & Development – Operating Expenditure

### **Building Regulation**

**\$105,755F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Operating expenditure is lower than expected due to the direct correlation to levies collected as part of operating income which is then paid out less administration fees. Salaries were also underspent.

### **Resource Consents**

**\$112,823U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Costs associated with undertaking the activity were higher than anticipated. This included time spent on appeals and objections and the use of external consultants.

### **Planning**

**\$201,838F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Following changes to legislation, staff are anticipating future changes to the District Plan or its equivalent in coming years. A request will be made for unspent funds to be carried forward for this purpose.

## Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Income & Expenditure Report

For period ending 30 June 2024

	Actual YTD	Forecast Full Year	Variance	Percentage of Forecast	Permanent Variance
<b>Operating Income</b>					
Dividends and Interest	3,021,206	1,329,981	<b>1,691,225</b>	227%	Yes
Te Whare Whakaterere	512,421	416,958	95,463	123%	
Executive Team	1,741,916	1,781,255	(39,339)	98%	
People & Capability	1,151,509	1,273,939	<b>(122,430)</b>	90%	Yes
Information Systems	3,799,246	3,765,936	33,310	101%	
Customer Services	698,600	747,023	(48,423)	94%	
Treasury	2,110,067	1,932,986	<b>177,081</b>	109%	Yes
Rates	674,954	825,430	<b>(150,476)</b>	82%	No
Community Relations	999,619	1,038,306	(38,687)	96%	
Communications	974,418	990,062	(15,644)	98%	
Property Administration	1,652,881	1,693,906	(41,025)	98%	
Service Delivery	4,008,334	4,051,793	(43,459)	99%	
Parks Administration	4,135,919	4,330,434	<b>(194,515)</b>	96%	Yes
Plant Operations	905,098	963,206	(58,108)	94%	
	<u>26,386,187</u>	<u>25,141,215</u>	<u>1,244,972</u>	<u>105%</u>	
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Dividends and Interest	515,181	55,003	<b>460,179</b>	937%	Yes
Te Whare Whakaterere	512,421	517,233	(4,812)	99%	
Executive Team	1,741,916	1,781,256	(39,340)	98%	
People & Capability	1,151,509	1,221,121	(69,612)	94%	
Information Systems	3,799,245	4,281,764	<b>(482,519)</b>	89%	Yes
Customer Services	698,601	746,909	(48,308)	94%	
Treasury	2,110,067	2,087,856	22,211	101%	
Rates	781,172	825,430	(44,258)	95%	
Community Relations	999,619	1,038,305	(38,686)	96%	
Communications	974,417	990,062	(15,645)	98%	
Property Administration	1,652,881	1,865,673	<b>(212,793)</b>	89%	Yes
Service Delivery	4,008,334	4,051,793	(43,460)	99%	
Parks Administration	4,135,918	4,436,798	<b>(300,880)</b>	93%	Yes
Plant Operations	982,660	923,573	59,087	106%	
	<u>24,063,941</u>	<u>24,822,776</u>	<u>(758,835)</u>	<u>97%</u>	
<b>Capital Income</b>					
Information Systems	0	293,000	<b>(293,000)</b>	0%	Yes
Plant Operations	145,543	550,100	<b>(404,556)</b>	26%	Yes
	<u>145,543</u>	<u>843,100</u>	<u>(697,556)</u>	<u>17%</u>	
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>					
Te Whare Whakaterere	114,970	0	<b>114,970</b>	0%	Yes
Information Systems	521,851	783,210	<b>(261,359)</b>	67%	Yes
Plant Operations	711,838	902,634	<b>(190,796)</b>	79%	Yes
	<u>1,348,659</u>	<u>1,685,844</u>	<u>(337,185)</u>	<u>80%</u>	

The above financials include the following:

Development Contributions	0	0	0	0%
---------------------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include the following:

Vested Assets	0	0	0	0%
---------------	---	---	---	----

The above financials do not include appropriations - to and from activities



## Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Operating Income

**Dividends and Interest** **\$1,691,225F**

***Reason for variance***

Dividends and Interest includes dividends received from Transwaste of \$361,500 and ACL of \$1,384,000 compared to \$1.2M budget. The remaining balance relates to interest received.

**People and Capability** **\$122,430U**

***Reason for variance***

This relates to the allocation of expenditure as part of the overhead allocation routine. Expenditure is within budget.

**Treasury** **\$177,081F**

***Reason for variance***

Internal recoveries were greater than budget along with \$76.5k subvention payment from ACL.

**Parks Administration** **\$194,515U**

***Reason for variance***

This variance relates to Internal Recoveries which are lower than the budgeted amount. It is mitigated by lower-than-expected Operating Expenditure and offsets.

## Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Operating Expenditure

**Dividends and Interest** **\$460,179U**

***Reason for variance***

Movement in the valuation of swaps.

## **Information Systems**

**\$482,519F**

### ***Reason for variance***

Contribution to the permanent variance previously forecast were:

1. Lower personnel expenditure than forecast due to unpaid absences or vacancies throughout the year. (\$181K)
2. General expenditure items that include items such as licensing, maintenance, and consultancy costs were lower through the year than budget (\$133K).
3. Depreciation spend was less than budget. (\$165K)

We would seek a carry forward of upsent personnel budget to cover expenditure of identified additional fixed term positions.

## **Property Administration**

**\$212,793F**

### ***Reason for variance***

Primarily reduced personnel costs with delays between staff appointments.

## **Parks Administration**

**\$300,880F**

### ***Reason for variance***

Expenses had been curtailed to endeavour to accommodate the unbudgeted costs of staff training which was overbudget by \$166k. This is attributed to the costs associated with temporary traffic management training. There is offset here with operating income above.

## **Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Capital Income**

## **Information Systems**

**\$293,000U**

### ***Reason for variance***

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast. This due to the reasons outlined below under Capital Expenditure. As a result, loans required to be raised in this financial year is likely to be lower than originally budgeted.

## **Plant Operations**

**\$404,556U**

### ***Reason for variance***

Expenditure on asset additions report below forecast. This due to the reasons outlined below under Capital Expenditure. As a result, loans required to be raised in this financial year is likely to be lower than originally budgeted.

## Miscellaneous, Dividends & Internal Overheads – Capital Expenditure

### **Te Whare Whaketerere**

**\$114,970U**

#### ***Reason for variance***

There will be a permanent variance of \$110,000 due to expenditure of Better Off funding for enhancements of the Ashburton Library.

### **Information Systems**

**\$261,359F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

#### **Capital Budget**

The capital budget for 23/24, excluding carryover was \$490,210. The spend to 30 June was \$302,160. Lower forecast costs and postponement of works associated with network and data, due to other priority commitments have contributed to this underspend.

#### **Carry Forward**

Approved carry forward was \$293,000 for aerial renewals and server storage works.

Spend to 30 June was \$219,691 with a further commitment of \$60,000 for equipment procurement post 30 June for the server storage works.

We would seek approval for carryover for the commitment and delay works which are being programmed for 24/25.

### **Plant Operations**

**\$190,796F**

#### ***Reason for variance***

Delays in receiving vehicles has slowed the procurement process down. A number of the replacement vehicles have been ordered but are not expected to arrive until early 2025. A carry forward of this funding will be requested so the fleet replacement cycle can continue.

## *Loan Repayments*

For period ending 30 June 2024

	<b>Actual YTD</b>	<b>Forecast Full Year</b>	<b>Variance</b>	<b>Percentage of Forecast</b>	<b>Permanent Variance</b>
Loan Repayments	5,000,000	7,024,840	<b>(2,024,840)</b>	71%	No

## Balance Sheet

As at 30 June 2024

	YTD Actual	2023 Actual
<b>Public Equity</b>		
Ratepayers Equity	539,744,440	521,389,000
Revaluation Reserves	360,123,000	360,123,000
Funds and Reserves	68,460,000	68,460,000
	<b>968,327,440</b>	<b>949,972,000</b>
<b>Non-Current Liabilities</b>		
External Loans	130,600,000	85,600,000
Other Term Liabilities	768,042	303,588
	<b>131,368,042</b>	<b>85,903,588</b>
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Trade Creditors	1,611,175	7,820,977
Deposits & Bonds	1,835,395	1,287,724
Other Current Liabilities	537,462	804,558
Accrued Liabilities	7,496,020	10,116,153
	<b>11,480,053</b>	<b>20,029,412</b>
<b>Total Equity &amp; Liabilities</b>	<b>1,111,175,534</b>	<b>1,055,905,000</b>
<b>Fixed Assets</b>	144,922,747	148,301,389
<b>Infrastructural Assets</b>	795,194,092	804,643,197
<b>Work in Progress</b>	128,552,487	67,254,000
<b>Advances</b>	358,878	390,958
<b>Shares</b>	10,357,959	9,188,455
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash & Bank	10,724,366	7,681,523
Cash Investments	8,000,000	3,100,000
GST	2,101,013	2,185,113
Receivables	3,127,838	3,059,151
Provision for Doubtful Debts	(35,424)	(58,933)
Stock	87,452	86,767
Accruals	6,059,088	5,327,882
Other Current Assets	1,725,039	4,745,498
	<b>31,789,372</b>	<b>26,127,000</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>1,111,175,534</b>	<b>1,055,905,000</b>

## Net Debt and Borrowings

As at 30 June 2024

### Net Debt



### External Borrowing

Local Government Funding	Amount	Rate		Maturity
LGFA 2024	7,000,000	5.78%	Floating	15-Aug-24
LGFA 2024	5,000,000	5.75%	Floating	15-Aug-24
LGFA 2023	5,000,000	6.06%	Floating	15-Apr-25
LGFA 2022	5,000,000	6.00%	Floating	15-Apr-25
LGFA 2022	3,000,000	5.94%	Floating	15-Apr-25
LGFA 2021	7,000,000	6.02%	Floating	15-Apr-25
LGFA 2024	5,000,000	6.10%	Floating	15-Apr-26
LGFA 2023	5,000,000	6.25%	Floating	15-Apr-26
LGFA 2023	5,000,000	6.03%	Floating	15-Apr-26
LGFA 2020	10,000,000	6.28%	Floating	15-Apr-26
LGFA 2024	5,000,000	6.02%	Floating	15-Apr-27
LGFA 2024	3,000,000	5.19%	Fixed	15-Apr-27
LGFA 2023	5,000,000	6.39%	Floating	15-Apr-27
LGFA 2023	5,000,000	6.20%	Floating	15-Apr-27
LGFA 2020	5,000,000	0.97%	Fixed	15-Apr-27
LGFA 2020	5,000,000	1.23%	Fixed	15-Apr-27
LGFA 2024	7,000,000	6.40%	Floating	15-May-28
LGFA 2021	16,600,000	2.01%	Fixed	15-May-28
LGFA 2024	7,000,000	6.39%	Floating	20-Apr-29
LGFA 2023	5,000,000	5.08%	Fixed	20-Apr-29
LGFA 2022	10,000,000	6.25%	Floating	20-Apr-29
<b>Total External Funding</b>	<b>130,600,000</b>			

## Borrowing by Activity

As at 30 June 2024

	<b>External Borrowing</b>	<b>Internal Borrowing</b>
Commercial Property	61,214,122	-
Elderly Person Housing	55,090	-
Wastewater	24,898,411	-
Drinking Water	24,706,055	-
Compliance & Development	684,304	-
Stormwater	2,635,319	-
Cemeteries	1,802,202	-
Water Resources	325,360	-
Arts & Culture	2,047,004	-
Refuse and Recycling	639,430	-
Stockwater	315,620	-
Roading	6,980,030	-
Footpaths	663,949	-
Recreation Facilities	182,368	-
Civic Building	42,699	-
Parks	2,450,012	-
Camping	16,421	-
Public Conveniences	269,856	-
Reserve Boards	671,750	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>130,600,000</b>	<b>-</b>

## Council Investments

As at 30 June 2024

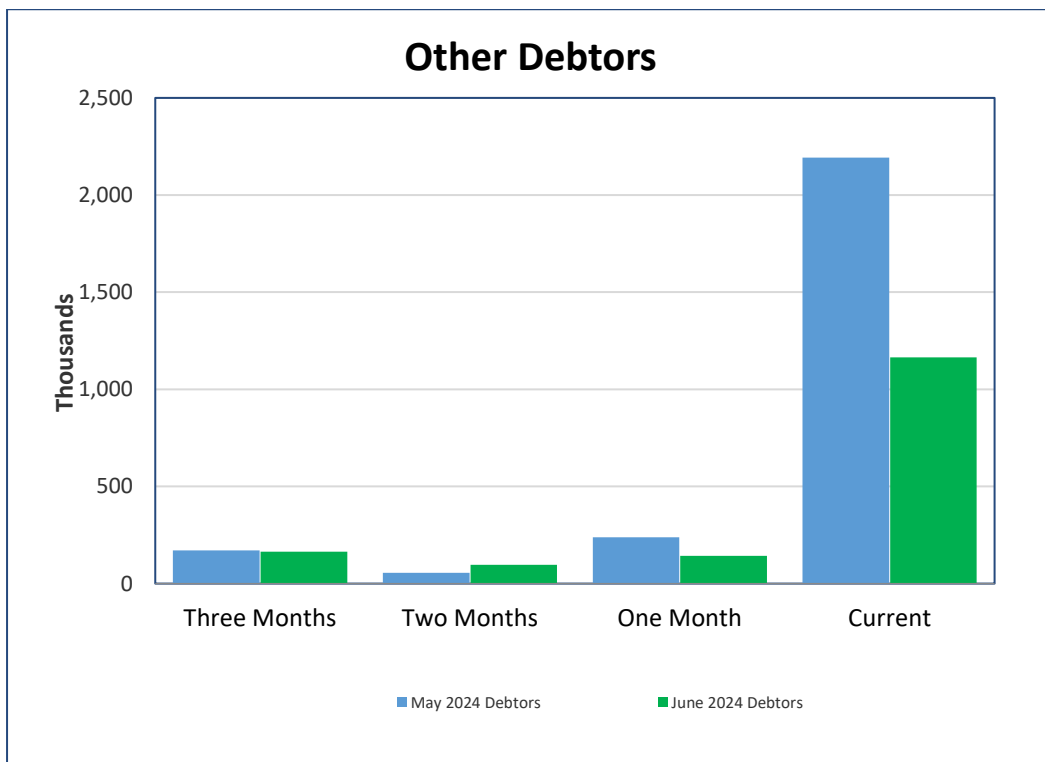
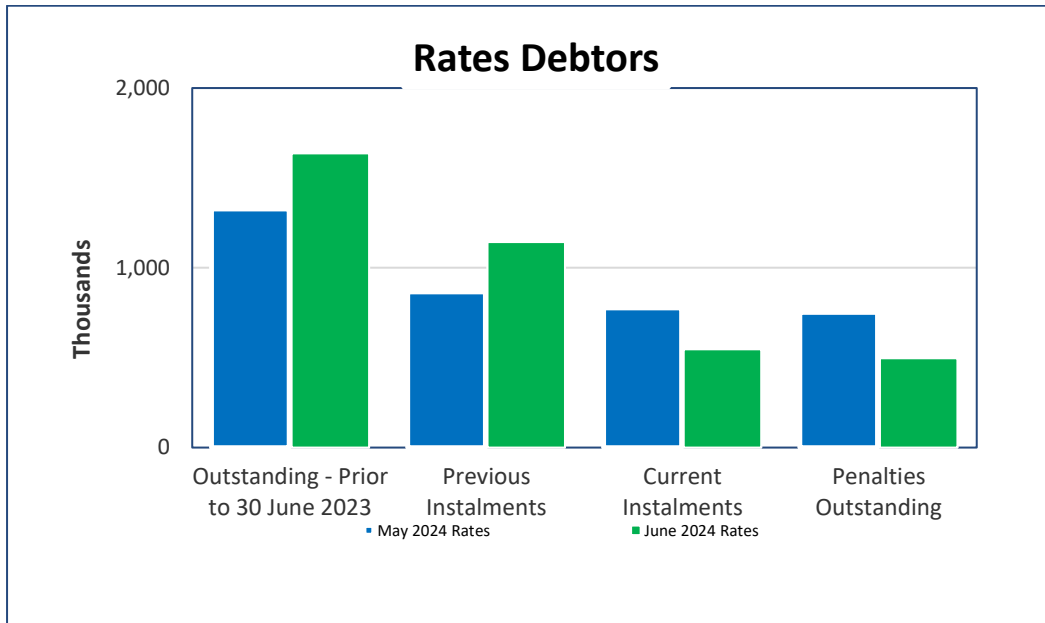
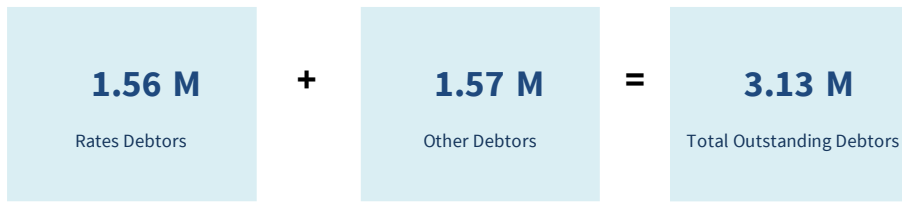
Listed below are the current significant investments held by Council.

<b>Term Deposit</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Maturity</b>
Westpac	4,000,000	4.90%	1 Month	24-Jul-24
	<b>4,000,000</b>			
<b>Local Authority Stock and Bonds</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Yield</b>	<b>Maturity</b>
<b>Bonds</b>				
ANZ	1,000,000	2.99%	6.04%	17-Sep-26
Westpac	1,100,000	6.19%	5.79%	16-Sep-27
Kiwibank	1,000,000	5.73%	4.95%	19-Oct-27
Westpac	900,000	6.73%	5.95%	14-Feb-28
	<b>4,000,000</b>			
<b>Advances</b>				
Eastfield Investments	358,878			
	<b>358,878</b>			
<b>Shares</b>				
Ashburton Contracting Ltd	4,500,000			
Civic Financial Services Ltd	52,159			
RDR Management	30,000			
Transwaste Canterbury Ltd	1,044,000			
ATS	500			
Electricity Ashburton Rebates	1,300			
LGFA Equity	2,965,000			
Eastfield Investments	1,765,000			
	<b>10,357,959</b>			



# Receivables Summary (Including Prior Month Comparative)

As at 30 June 2024



## ***Receivables Summary continued***

Outstanding Debtors over 90 days	
>\$100,000	0
\$50,000 - \$100,000	1
\$30,000 - \$50,000	2
\$10,000 - \$30,000	9

The above debtors are being actively managed or under a resolution process.

## 11. Mayor's Report

### 11.1 LGNZ Annual General Meeting Remits

As previously reported, Councillors Carolyn Cameron and Richard Wilson, CE Hamish Riach and myself will be attending the Conference and AGM in Wellington, 21/23 August.

We have been advised that 8 remits have been approved for consideration at the AGM, and Council's direction is sought on its support or otherwise for the proposals. **Appendix 2**

I have been appointed as the presiding delegate responsible for voting on behalf of Council. Councillor Richard Wilson is the alternate proxy.

### 11.2 Rangitata Diversion Race

A site visit was held for Arowhenua Rūnanga at the RDR intake to give an overview of the scheme and its operation, to view the intake from the river, the new fish screen and its operation, and the fish bypass return race and the monitoring of this.

It was a successful visit and Arowhenua have invited the RDR Board to the Marae to present to all the Runanga on how RDR operates.

### 11.3 Lake Camp Ōtautari Workshop

Council held a workshop on 14 August to discuss and receive scientific opinion on the low water levels in Lake Camp. This followed the Lake Camp Hut Holders Association's request for consents to be put in place to divert water into the lake from Balmacaan Stream. The presentations from Environment Canterbury, Department of Conservation and Fish and Game were very informative with many questions being asked.

If Council wishes to do anything around a consent, it would be useful if you make your thoughts known now so the issue can be progressed.

### Recommendation

**That** Council, should it decide to pursue an application for consent to divert Balmacaan Stream into Lake Camp, call for an Officer's report to understand the costs and implications.

### 11.4 Remuneration Authority

- **Remuneration Review**

The Remuneration Authority (the Authority) are inviting feedback from elected members in response to their review of the framework for determining elected members' remuneration and allowances.

They have commentary from a number of councils indicating an increased workload for elected members and an increased complexity of issues being dealt with. They've provided a worksheet for councils to complete to show how much time they spend (based on an equivalent fulltime role) on the following activities:

- Formal meetings and workshops
- Preparing for and representing council in other forum or events
- Meetings with constituents
- Dealing with phone calls, emails and general constituents enquiries
- Any other council related activities

The Authority's letter and worksheet is attached. I'm seeking Councillors' views on whether they wish to provide feedback which is required by 30 August.

- **Local Government Members (2024/25) Amendment Determination**

The Authority has released an [Amended Determination](#) which includes changes to the vehicle-kilometre allowance paid to elected members. This follows the IRD's review in June and publication of their vehicle-kilometre allowance that may be payable to elected members for costs incurred in relation to a member using their private vehicle for eligible travel while on Council business.

Adoption of the allowance (and increase) is at the discretion of individual councils. ADC's policy provides for payment of this allowance and I propose that we continue Council's practice of adopting rates set by the Authority.

## **Recommendation**

**That** Council adopts the amended vehicle-kilometre allowance as set out in Clause 11 of the Local Government Members (2024/25) Amendment Determination 2024.

## **11.5 Meetings**

- **Mayoral calendar**

### **July 2024**

- 31 July: Activity Briefings
- 31 July: Canterbury Regional Policy Statement workshop
- 31 July: Audit & Risk
- 31 July: Solid Waste Workshop

### **August 2024**

- 2 August: Mt Hutt College exchange students visit
- 3 August: Ashburton Domain park run
- 4 August: Opening of South Island Half Marathon at Lake Hood
- 5 August: Rail Safety Week launch
- 5 August: Community Road Reference group
- 5 August: Cezarne Rodger and Hayden Adams, Ashburton Cadet Unit
- 6 August: Mid Canterbury Funders Forum
- 6 August: EA stakeholder application panel
- 7 August: Representation Review hearings

- 7 August: Council meeting
- 8 August: CCTV workshop
- 8 August: Stockwater workshop
- 8 August: Solid Waste bylaw workshop
- 9 August: Tanya Dearn and Ged Rushton, Mid Canterbury Rugby with CE Hamish Riach
- 9 August: Environment Canterbury
- 10 August: Hakatere Multi Cultural Council powhiri
- 10 August: Ashburton College “Threads” performance
- 12 August: Local Water Done Well (via MS Teams)
- 13 August: RDRML Board meeting
- 13 August: EA Shareholder interviews
- 14 August: Lauriston solar farm site visit
- 14 August: Lake Camp workshop
- 14 August: Ocean Farm workshop
- 15 August: Methven Water Supply workshop
- 15 August: Water Reform workshop
- 15 August: LTP debriefing workshop
- 16 August: Breeze radio interview
- 16 August: Carolyn Clough, Advance Ashburton
- 16 August: Jo Luxton, List MP
- 16 August: Local and Regional Council hui, Arowhenua
- 20 August: Council meeting

### **Recommendation**

**That** Council receives the Mayor’s report.

Neil Brown  
**Mayor**

2 August 2024

Kia ora koutou

As signalled in our latest Determination the Remuneration Authority (the Authority) is undertaking a review of the framework for determining the remuneration, allowances, and hearing fees covering the elected members of local authorities, local boards, and community boards.

This is your opportunity to participate in this review.

- On reviewing the last few years submissions, received during annual consultation on elected member remuneration ahead of each year’s determination, there has been very little concern or disagreement expressed with respect to the method used to determine the relative governance remuneration pools, which is based on the application of the size index.

If there are other factors/data you think the Authority should consider we would be pleased to hear from you supported by information on how the factor/data can be publicly sourced and applied.

The current factors and weightings used to derive this size index are below:

### Local Government Size Indices 2022-25: Factors and Weightings

Territorial Authorities						
						100%
Weightings	50%	15%	20%	15%		
Factors	Population	Total Assets	Total OpEx	Socioeconomic Deprivation		

Regional Councils					
					100%
Weightings	25%	20%	25%	20%	10%
Factors	Population	Geographic Area	Total Assets	Total OpEx	Passenger Boardings

Unitary Authorities						
						100%
Weightings	25%	20%	10%	20%	15%	10%
Factors	Population	Geographic Area	Total Assets	Total OpEx	Socioeconomic Deprivation	Passenger Boardings

Auckland Council Local Boards				
				100%
Weightings	60%	10%	10%	20%
Factors	Population	Total Assets	Total OpEx	Socioeconomic Deprivation

2. There has, however, been commentary from a number of Councils indicating an increased workload for elected members and an increased complexity of issues being dealt with. This is one area that the Authority would like more information on i.e., the amount of time councillors spend on council work.

Because there are large variations in the size of Councils and the demand on councillors' time varies, we need to collect as much information from as many councils as possible to help inform our decision-making.

The governance remuneration pool is a useful tool that enables Councils to recommend to the Authority the allocation of remuneration to Councillors based on extra responsibilities and likely increased time requirements.

Attached to this email is a worksheet where you can select your Council and all the position titles you have provided for the latest determination will appear.

The Authority would appreciate it if you could complete the table, following discussion with your Councillors at the next opportunity with how much time they spend, based on an equivalent fulltime role (e.g. .25, .50 etc..).

3. This is also the opportunity to provide the Authority with any comments/suggestions you have with respect to the policies we have on:
  - a. Motor vehicles for Mayors and Regional Council chairs (e.g., maximum purchase price)
  - b. Vehicle-kilometre allowance
  - c. Travel time allowance
  - d. ICT allowance
  - e. Childcare allowance
  - f. Fees related to hearings
  - g. Or any other matters you wish to bring to our attention
4. In addition to the above we would also appreciate some comment from you on your Council's affordability should the review result in an increase in the overall amount of your governance remuneration pool.

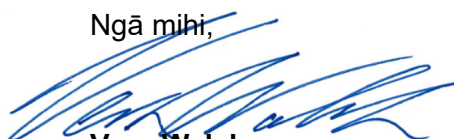
In previous consultations Councils have raised matters that the Authority has no control over or are outside our jurisdiction, e.g. employment status, tax status and payment of Kiwisaver.

The Authority will continue to raise these matters with the bodies that can initiate change and encourages Councils to do the same.

If you could have your response by Friday 30 August 2024 to [info@remauthority.govt.nz](mailto:info@remauthority.govt.nz) that would be appreciated.

Thank you for your help in gathering this information.

Ngā mihi,



**Vern Walsh**

MEMBER

Local Government Lead

# Estimated equivalent FTE form



The Authority would appreciate it if you could complete the table, following discussion with your Councillors at the next opportunity with how much time they spend, based on an equivalent fulltime role (e.g. .25, .50 etc...), on the following activities:

- Formal meetings and workshops
- Preparing for and representing council in other forums or events (e.g., joint committees or formal events)
- Meetings with constituents, one on one or in groups
- Dealing with phone calls, emails and general constituents enquiries
- Any other council related activities

**Note: the above excludes any electioneering activities**

1) Select your council from the drop down list below

## Ashburton District Council

Position title	2) Enter number	3) Enter time spent on the above activities
<b>Mayor</b>		
<b>Deputy Mayor</b>		
<b>Councillor with no additional responsibilities</b>		
<b>Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)</b>		





# 2024 Annual General Meeting

REMITTS



Please note that this document is not the full set of papers for this year's AGM. It just includes the remits going forward to the AGM so members can decide how they will vote on them. The full set of AGM papers will be shared no later than 10 working days before the AGM.

## Prioritising remits

Every year, LGNZ adopts new remits at the AGM. Each remit requires resourcing to deliver, and there is no limit to the number of remits that can be considered and passed. This means remits can create resourcing challenges, including conflict with agreed policy priorities.

LGNZ's National Council decided at its June meeting to ask the AGM to prioritise remits, to make it clearer where most resource should be directed. This will be a two-step process:

1. At the AGM, delegates will vote on remits as usual. Then, in a separate vote, they will rank successful remits in order of priority. This vote will be carried out electronically and result in a prioritised list of remits.
2. National Council will look at this prioritised list and allocate resource accordingly.
  - This will include determining where on the list the cutoff lies between a 'maximalist' and 'minimalist' approach. Depending on the nature of the remit, a 'maximalist' approach could include commissioning advice or research, or in-depth policy or advocacy work. A 'minimalist' approach could involve less resource, such as writing a letter to the relevant minister or agency.
  - Any support that proposing councils offer to deliver the remit will be considered in this decision making.

National Council will share its decision with councils, along with proposed actions.

Progress made against remits will continue to be reported in the four-monthly update to members.

Proposed Remit		Page
1.	Representation reviews	4
2.	Community Services Card	5
3.	Local government constituencies & wards should not be subject to referendum.	7
4.	Entrenchment of Māori wards seats for local government	20
5.	Graduated driver licensing system	22
6.	Proactive lever to mitigate the deterioration of unoccupied buildings	26
7.	Appropriate funding models for central government initiatives	46
8.	Goods and services tax (GST) revenue sharing with local government	48

## // 01

### Representation reviews

---

**Remit:** *That LGNZ advocate for changes that support the provision of timely and accurate regional and sub-regional population data to councils for use in council representation reviews.*

**Proposed by:** Waikato Regional Council

**Supported by:** Zone 2

#### **Why is this remit important?**

Because local democracy relies on accurate and up to date electoral population data to ensure fair and effective representation.

#### **Background and Context**

Census and local electoral cycles are not aligned which means that census data used to inform representation reviews can be up to six years old.

This remit is flexible enough to enable advocacy that takes into account a possible move to a four-year term and possible future shifts in the way the census may be conducted in the future, including a possible replacement by the use of administrative data.

#### **How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?**

This is a critical issue for local government as it goes to the very foundation of localism. Seeks advocacy in relation to a significant issue impacting local government.

This is not currently part of the current work programme but could be linked to the Electoral Reform Working Group's look at how to best implement a four-year term.

#### **How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?**

Drafting submissions and attending meetings with Statistics New Zealand amongst other things.

## // 02

### Community Services Card

---

**Remit:** *That LGNZ advocate to Central Government to amend the Health Entitlement Cards Regulations 1993 so that the cardholder can use the Community Services Card as evidence for the purposes of accessing Council services which would otherwise rely on a form of means testing.*

**Proposed by:** Palmerston North City Council

**Supported by:** Zone 3

### Why is this remit important?

Councils are restricted from requesting a community services card as evidence of eligibility to access services. Instead Council must instead request a series of other documents from an individual to test eligibility. This creates obstacles for applicants and privacy and consistency concerns for councils.

### Background and Context

The authorised uses of Community Services Cards are set out in the Health Entitlement Cards Regulations 1993 regulation 12 and restrict the purposes for which it can be used. The Regulations state that no person, other than an employee of the department or the Ministry of Health or a pharmacist or any person (other than the cardholder) mentioned in regulation 12(b) or (ba) shall demand or request a Community Services Card as a form of identification of the cardholder or as evidence that the cardholder is eligible for that Community Services Card.

People in receipt of a main benefit (e.g. Jobseeker Support, Sole Parent Support, Supported Living Payment) or receiving a Student Allowance automatically qualify for a Community Services Card. Otherwise people can apply for a Community Services Card and must meet qualifying criteria including:

- They are over 18 years of age (or over 16 years of age if enrolled in full-time tertiary study)
- They are living legally in New Zealand (or are applying for refugee status)
- They meet an income test.

Palmerston North City Council in seeking to determine a means of establishing eligibility for some council services, including social housing, found that the Community Services Card, based on its eligibility criteria, would appropriately identify eligible people. However, current regulations do not allow councils to ask if a person is a Community Services Card holder in order to establish eligibility for council services.

Cabinet has previously amended the Health Entitlement Cards Regulation 1993 and the Social Security Regulations 2018 to add public transport authorities to those able to request or demand to see a Community Services Card, and the combination SuperGold and Community Services Card, as evidence that the cardholder is eligible for public transport concessions.



### **How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?**

This remit could increase accessibility to local government services. It also comfortably sits within the principles of the Local Government Act 2002 in that it would give local government a tool to provide services more efficiently.

### **How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?**

We can provide further legal background knowledge and research to date; and accompany LGNZ in any advocacy meetings with the Ministry or legislators.

## // 03

# Local government constituencies & wards should not be subject to referendum

---

**Remit:** *That LGNZ lobbies central government to ensure that Māori wards and constituencies are treated the same as all other wards in that they should not be subject to a referendum. We oppose the idea that Māori wards should be singled out and forced to suffer a public referendum.*

**Proposed by:** Palmerston North City Council

**Supported by:** Zone 3, Te Pae Tawhiti (Horizons Region, Māori ward and constituency councillors)

### Why is this remit important?

It is evident that the introduction of Māori wards and constituencies empowered more Māori to nominate, stand, vote, and participate in local government.

Legislative changes will only apply to Māori wards and constituencies but not all wards and constituencies. This shows a prejudice to Māori, a complete lack of fairness and will result in further disengagement of Māori in local government. It will see the demise of Māori representation and engagement in local government.

### Background and Context

Māori wards and constituencies councillors serve on district, city and regional Councils in New Zealand and represent local ratepayers and constituents registered on the Māori parliamentary electoral roll. The purpose of Māori wards and constituencies is to ensure Māori are represented in local government decision making.

In February 2021, the Government made legislative changes which would uphold local council decisions to establish Māori wards and abolish the existing law which allowed local referendums to veto decisions by councils to establish Māori wards and Constituencies. The Local Electoral (Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Act 2021, eliminated mechanisms for holding referendums on the establishment of Māori wards and constituencies on local bodies.

Many councils took the opportunity to make decisions about establishing Māori wards and Constituencies after the law change and as a result, the 2022 local elections saw six of the eleven regional councils (54.5%) have Māori constituencies and 29 of the 67 territorial authorities (43.3%) have Māori ward/s. Horizons Regional Council, and all seven District Councils of this region, have Māori wards.

Following the changes in legislation, there was a significant increase in Māori representation. The 2022 Local Government election saw the highest number of Māori elected members in local government, growing from 5% to 22%.





## **How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?**

The proposed remit fits within LGNZ's stance that they too believe that Māori wards and constituencies should be treated the same as other wards in that they should not be subject to a referendum or if so, all wards should be subjected to the referendum.

Councils should be empowered to make decisions about the make-up of their representation through the Representation Review process.

## **How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?**

Palmerston North City Council and Te Pae Tawhiti already made oral and written submissions to the Justice Select Committee in June.

We also encouraged LGNZ to lead out the letter from the mayors to key ministers in May.

We are keen to support ongoing messaging, noting this remit is submitted prior to the Parliamentary decision on the proposed legislation.

Committee Secretariat  
Justice Committee  
Parliament Buildings  
Wellington

[justice.submissions@parliament.govt.nz](mailto:justice.submissions@parliament.govt.nz)

29 May 2024

Members of the Justice Select Committee,  
**Re: Local Electoral Amendment Act 2024**

E nga mana e nga reo e nga karangatanga maha, tena koutou katoa.

E te tepO whakatau o nga whakakaupapa hou mo 'Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Maori Wards and Maori Constituencies) Amendment Bill' Nei ra he mihi nui ki a koutou i ata whakaaro i ata whiriwhiri i enei kaupapa whakahirahira e pa ana ki nga kaunihera o te motu. Ko matou tenei o Te Kaunihera o Papaioea e mihi atu nei ki a koutou mete kaupapa e kawea nei e koutou. Kia kaha, kia maia kia manawanui. Anei o matou ake whakaaro e pa ana. No reira tena koutou, tena koutou, tena tatou katoa.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit to the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Maori Wards and Maori Constituencies) Amendment Bill. We challenge the Select Committee to genuinely consider the feedback provided through this process. Councils do not want or need this change to occur. Our communities, and certainly Rangitane o ManawatO our Treaty partner, are not asking for this.

Palmerston North is home to:

- near on 100,000 people of over 150 ethnicities
- one of the youngest populations with the highest number of PhDs per capita in the country

We proudly display:

- our city crest in our Council Chamber- one of we understand only four in the country which depict both Maori and Pakeha in the heraldry. Three being councils and the Crown you represent being the fourth.
- a statue of Te Peeti Te Awe Awe in the heart of our city- Te Marae o Hine The Square. Erected in 1906 jointly by city and Rangitane leaders.

Our representation arrangements, most recently reviewed in 2021, are 1 mayor + 15 members: 2 Maori ward seats and 13 General ward seats, at-large across the city.

PNCC is committed to the principles of local government. Namely, as set out in the Local Government Act 2002 sections 4 and 81, which state we must

*"... recognise and respect the Crown's responsibility to take appropriate account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and to maintain and improve opportunities for Maori to contribute to local*

*government decision-making processes... to facilitate participation by Maori in local authority decision-making processes."*

and

*"establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Maori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority; and*

*consider ways in which it may foster the development of Maori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority."*

There are also other statutory obligations, most notably the Resource Management Act 1991, to account for the culture and traditions of Maori as it relates to the natural environment. Not to mention obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi and the Human Rights Act. These obligations alone do not adequately emphasise the foundational importance of councils' partnership with Maori and the critical value that relationships with tangata whenua bring to local governance.

Councils have many strategic commitments that support the development of Maori capacity to participate more fully and effectively in the Council's decision-making processes. We engage directly with tangata whenua as a part of our statutory responsibilities and as a means of giving expression to the Council's commitment to bicultural development and responsiveness. A Maori ward is another expression of this.

PNCC is committed to its kawenata relationship with tangata whenua Rangitane o Manawatū, who support a Maori ward for wider Maori voice at Council. In 2021 Rangitane o Manawatū gifted names for the city-wide wards:

- Te Hirawanui General Ward: reflects the long history of partnership between the Council and Rangitane in the founding of Palmerston North, most particularly recognising one of our Rangatira chief Te Hirawanui who coordinated and inter alia signed the deed for sale for Te Ahu a Turanga land block, of which Palmerston North became a part.
- Te Pōao Maori Ward: the heralding a new dawn, and the mouth of a river as it leads to the ocean, reminiscent of the words spoken by Rangitane rangatira Tiweta and Mahuri to the Ngati Upokoiri people when they invited them to take refuge in the Manawatū-- in other words signalling the opportunities to come from the Maori ward and the relationship between Maori and Local Government in the Manawatū and beyond.

On 1 May 2024, Council resolved to formally endorse this current representative structure.

PNCC wants to increase engagement with parts of the city's community that have historically been representationally marginalised. A Maori ward ensures Maori voices will be represented at local decision-making tables. It is one tool to support democracy, which a council can use to best represent the communities it serves. Maori can stand in general wards, but the data tells us they haven't been doing so, even in Palmerston North where STV voting and district-wide wards which should encourage diverse candidacy. Maori wards are one way to remove a structural obstacle to the choices of Maori voters. In our view, having Maori ward seats at councils to represent those on the Maori elector role is the equivalent of Maori seats in Parliament for Parliamentary elections. Participation literature repeatedly points to people being able 'to see themselves' in diverse candidates as a motivator for voting. Many councils chose to establish Maori wards for the 2022 elections. We then saw the highest number of Maori elected members in local government, growing from 5% to 22%, much more closely aligned to the population. It is evident the introduction of Maori wards and constituencies enabled through the 2021 legislative change empowered more Maori to nominate, stand, vote, and participate in local government.

In its report to the Maori Affairs Committee in February 2021 on the Local Electoral (Maori Wards and Maori Constituencies) Amendment Bill of the time, National Party members made their own statement, separate to the Committee report. The members noted (emphasis in bold below) that:

**Rushed legislation is not good legislation.**

We agree.

**The [prior] law requires that when a council proposes general wards it must publicly notify its proposals and call and hear submissions. These provisions do not apply to the creation of a Maori ward under this [previous] bill. If the Government genuinely wished to align the process it would require the same legal process for creating Maori wards as for general wards.**

We agree.

If Government wishes to treat Maori wards in the same way as general wards, it should seek to include Maori wards within the representation review process subject to community submissions and Local Government Commission review NOT reinstate a different process.

Representation issues are complex. They cannot be reduced to simple binary questions of yes or no. Palmerston North knows first-hand what division looks like when lobby groups from outside our community lead a poll demand.

If the Government's true intentions were to improve the representation arrangements for councils, rather than revert this legislation, they would be looking to improve it. For example, could the rules around population ratios be removed so that councils can be more responsive to the needs of their communities of interest and not limited by percentages and population ratios?

**"Our 78 local councils with their 1,600 elected members, are already obliged under legislation to have improving relationships with Maori and ensure proper engagement and involvement with Maori in decision-making. Local government and iwi/hapii take those responsibilities very seriously and in good faith. How they best meet their Treaty obligations should be up to them to decide. Local government and Maori are quite capable of doing that and achieving the outcome, without the central government deciding the means."**

We agree.

Local democracy is one of the two purposes of local government set out in section 10 of the Local Government Act,

*"The purpose of local government is-to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities.,,*

Aotearoa New Zealand is a representative democracy. We elect leaders to lead. We understand well that as councillors we are democratically elected to make decisions on behalf of all of our communities, not just the majority. Local councils are well placed to make those decisions, because we consult our people and weigh up various viewpoints on an issue.

PNCC voted to establish a Maori ward for the City, in 2017 and again in 2021. Since then, every council in our Horizons region (8 councils) has established Maori wards or constituencies.

Why is the Government telling us we are not capable of making a decision we have already made twice, and must now be bound to the result of a referendum? New Zealand is a representative democracy. Referenda are usually used for consultative purposes on controversial issues. The 1993 electoral system referendum is the rare case of a binding referendum. None of the 5 citizen-initiated referenda held since 1994 have been actioned by Parliament. Why then impose a binding referendum

that allows people not directly affected by the result (ie. those not on the Maori electoral roll) to determine an outcome?

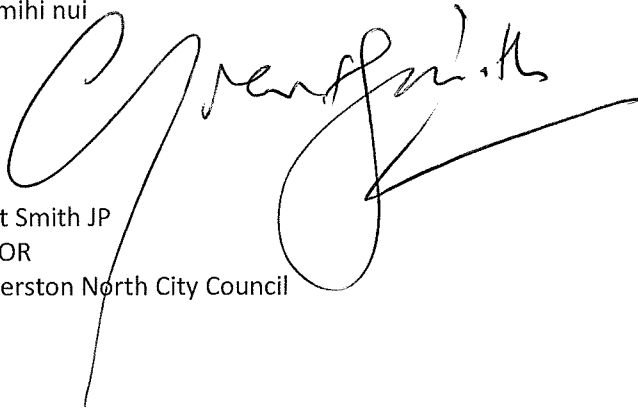
**"Not the most important local government issue at this time when Local government is struggling on several fronts. The sector is overwhelmed and facing the most significant period of change in 30 years, and there are more pressing issues to address at this time like infrastructure, housing, transport, water, resource management, consenting processes, climate change impacts, and poor customer experiences."**

We agree. The costs of polls are another unfunded mandate on councils. We have more than enough to do without distractions of fixing something that is not broken; that is in fact working well. Having a Maori ward works extremely well for Palmerston North. Why is the central government now telling us to spend more ratepayer money and time on a referendum?

We ask that the Local Electoral Act provisions with regard to the establishment of Maori wards and constituencies not be changed.

Ngā mihi nui

Grant Smith JP  
MAYOR  
Palmerston North City Council

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Grant Smith', with a large, sweeping flourish extending downwards and to the right.

## Submission of Te Pae Tāwhiti Rōpū

### To: Justice Committee regarding the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill

---

Te Pae Tāwhiti Rōpū is a rōpū (group) made up of Māori Ward Councillors from the Horizons Region.

The Horizons Region is the Manawatū-Whanganui area of the lower North Island. The region is made up of eight Councils:

- Horizons Regional Council
- Palmerston North City Council
- Manawatu District Council
- Ruapehu District Council
- Rangitikei District Council
- Horowhenua District Council
- Tararua District Council
- Whanganui District Council.

All of the Councils of the Horizons Region, except Whanganui District Council, established at least one Māori ward/constituency in 2021, in time for the 2022 local elections. In October 2023, Whanganui District Council voted to establish a Māori ward for the 2025 and 2028 elections.

This submission in opposition to the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill (Bill) is based on the views of Māori Ward Councillors who belong to Te Pae Tāwhiti Rōpū.

Although we are current Councillors, we make this submission not to advocate for our personal positions on Council but for the future preservation of Māori wards and constituencies, to ensure that Māori who choose to be on the Māori electoral role, continue to have the choice of Māori representation in local government.

---

#### Introduction

We are Local Government elected members, elected to represent the best interests of Māori within our ward/constituency, and in addition we serve all constituents across the wider Districts and Region we represent. We provide a connection into Council and advocate for residents and ratepayers.

We believe that Māori have been under-represented in Local Government for far too long, and the establishment of Māori wards/constituencies at our Councils in 2021 have helped bridge this gap.

Since we were elected in 2022, we have striven to provide a voice, true representation and a Te Ao Māori view on our respective councils. We wish to emphasise that the decisions by our respective Councils to establish Māori wards/constituencies in 2021 each followed an extensive public consultation process, whereby all members of the community had an equal chance to be heard, and Councils openly debated and decided the issues.

Poll provisions, by contrast, are a “tool of the majority” and never favour minority groups such as Iwi Māori. This has been proven to be the case since 2001 under the previous Māori wards regime – with only two Councils being able to establish Māori wards prior to the 2021 Amendment Act (Waikato Regional Council in 2013 and Wairoa District Council in 2016). All 15 other initiatives to establish Māori wards were voted down by binding poll.

Bringing back the poll provisions will recreate a higher procedural standard for Māori wards than that of general or wards for “communities of interest” such as rural wards, for which Council decisions are democratically made in a representation review and cannot be subject to a binding poll. This is completely unfair and seeks to silence the voice of Māori. We believe that Māori wards and constituencies should be treated the same as all other wards and not be subject to poll provisions. Instead Local Government should be empowered to make its own decisions – not have the ability to do so taken away.

In this respect, we fully support the letter dated 20 May 2024 to the Government from the 52 Mayors and Chairs, LGNZ and Te Maruata, and agree that this legislation is a complete overreach on the Coalition Government’s part, on local decision-making.

Ultimately, given the track record of binding polls in the past, we believe the Bill will result in many Māori wards and constituencies across the country being disestablished. Not having a Māori ward or constituency will remove the option for Māori voters to choose whether to be represented by general or Māori ward councillor and we believe that any alternative mechanisms for Māori participation in Local Government would not be the same as having a dedicated seat at the decision-making table.

We fully support the Waitangi Tribunal Report dated 17 May, which found that this Bill will breach the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles, and recommended the Bill be paused for further policy development and consultation. The Tribunal findings also show that the Department of Internal Affairs advised the Minister of Local Government against this move, providing good rationale and that it is likely to breach Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

We do not agree with the Government putting its commitment to its Coalition agreement above Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and with the extremely rushed way in which the Coalition Government is progressing this change of legislation process, including only allowing 4 working days for a submission to be made.

### **Māori Wards Contribution to Local Government**

**We are opposed to this Bill because it does not honour and respect the contribution of Māori Wards to Local Government.**

As Councillors of a Māori ward or constituency, we are honoured and privileged to represent Māori in our respective Councils. The participation of Māori representatives is crucial for fostering a more inclusive, equitable, and culturally responsive Council. It’s about having faces at the table that reflect their community and bringing our values, and lived and real perspectives to discussions and collective decision making.

Māori ward/constituency elected members bring valuable cultural knowledge and perspectives to Local Government, enhancing the cultural competence of Councils. This leads to:

- Better Decision-Making with diverse viewpoints contributing to robust and well-rounded policy decisions
- Cultural Responsiveness in policies and services that are more in line with to the needs and aspirations of Māori
- Social Cohesion which promotes mutual respect and understanding between Māori and non-Māori populations.

Inclusive governance that actively involves Māori can lead to improved outcomes across various sectors, such as:

- Environmental Stewardship with Māori often bringing a deeper understanding of and commitment to environmental sustainability, informed by traditional ecological knowledge
- Social Wellbeing where policies reflect Māori values and needs can contribute to healthier, more vibrant communities.

We wish to note that, while we have Councillor colleagues elected to general wards and constituencies who have whakapapa Māori, and they can also seek to bring their Māori-centric experiences to the Council table, those Councillors did not campaign to be (and may not want to be) a voice or representative for Māori on their Council. They are not and should not be expected to represent the voice of Māori in the way that we, as specifically-elected Māori Ward/Constituency Councillors, are.

### **Honouring Te Tiriti o Waitangi**

**We are opposed to this Bill because it does not honour Te Tiriti o Waitangi.**

Te Tiriti o Waitangi establishes a foundational relationship between Māori and the Crown, emphasising partnership, participation, and protection. The changes enacted by the Crown in 2021 have helped ensure Māori representation in Local Government aligns with the principles of Te Tiriti by:

- Partnership - facilitating collaborative decision-making processes that involve Māori perspectives
- Participation - encouraging active Māori involvement in governance, ensuring these voices and concerns are heard
- Protection - safeguarding Māori rights and interests, particularly in areas impacting our whenua, resources, and cultural heritage.

The participation of Māori Councillors is crucial for fostering a more inclusive, equitable, and culturally responsive governance structure.

We fully support the Waitangi Tribunal Report dated 17 May. Although the Tribunal was forced to draft the Report under intense time pressure due to the imminent introduction of the Māori Wards legislation into Parliament, the report findings are comprehensive and compelling. The Tribunal found that this Bill will breach the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles, and recommended the Bill be paused for further policy development and consultation.



## Poll Provisions – not compatible with complex constitutional matters

**We are opposed to this bill because binding polls are not fair in practice and not compatible with complex constitutional matters such as establishing Māori wards.**

The Waitangi Tribunal findings show that the Crown’s own advisors on Local Government issues – the Department of Internal Affairs advised the Minister of Local Government against this move, providing good rationale and that it is likely to breach Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Historically, providing poll provisions for Māori wards and constituencies did not deliver on the original policy intent which was to involve the community in decision making, and to support Māori communities by providing an avenue for them to demand that their Council holds a poll to establish Māori wards or constituencies.

The effects of poll provisions from 2002 to 2019 have proven to be an insurmountable barrier to establishing a Māori ward or constituency. From the 16 polls taken between 2002 and 2019 only one poll was successful (Wairoa District Council 2016). This was a Council initiated poll with 54% in favour and 46% against.

Instead of being a mechanism for community participation, they have deterred Councils and communities from proposing a Māori ward or constituency.

The Department of Internal Affairs, in advice to the Minister on this Bill, summed up the problems with poll provisions in that:

*Reinstating the polls will be unpopular with many in the local government sector and Māori communities;*

*Since the 2021 law changes, 46 local authorities have resolved to establish Māori wards. Our understanding is that many councils previously did not seriously consider establishing Māori wards. This was because of the perception that the polls could harm community relationships, including relationships with mana whenua, and undermine social cohesion.*

*We anticipate most of these councils will be very concerned about the re-introduction of the polls. It is likely to discourage any other councils considering establishing Māori wards in the future. The change is also likely to be very unpopular with Māori communities, especially where wards have been established.*

*Before the 2021 amendments, Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) and Taituarā – Local Government Professionals advocated strongly to remove the polls. In a 2018 letter, LGNZ noted “It is imperative that the Government act to address the unfairness created by the poll provisions and put in place a legislative framework that will enable mature and constructive conversations about options for Māori representation in local authorities”.*

*An LGNZ survey of elected members found that, after the 2022 local elections, about 21% of members identify as Māori or are of Māori descent. This is up from 14% in the 2019 survey.*

**We agree with this statement from the Department of Internal Affairs.**

Advice to Minister Brown from Department of Internal Affairs 5 December 2023:

*The polls proved to be an almost insurmountable barrier to establishing Māori wards. Only two councils were able to establish Māori wards using the Local Electoral Act process. When polls were held, community division and animosity was common. As a result many councils*

*opted not to even put the option on the table because of the risk of community conflict. Similarly, mana whenua sometimes asked councils not to consider Māori wards because of the risk of a backlash against their community. The poll provisions gave no scope for councils to balance minority interests in the final decision because the poll outcome was binding, based on a straight majority. Since the poll provisions were removed, 46 councils have resolved to establish Māori wards*

**We agree with this statement from Department of Internal Affairs.**

*The Waitangi Tribunal has observed that “Alternative mechanisms for Māori participation in local government are not the same as having a dedicated seat at the council table”. A Māori ward or constituency is the only mechanism that guarantees Māori representation on the body that makes the final decisions (for example committees of council cannot adopt a District Plan or Long-Term Plan).*

**We agree with this statement from Department of Internal Affairs citing the Waitangi Tribunal.**

The advice from the Department of Internal Affairs to Minister Brown was:

*“Referendums and polls are an instrument of majority rule which can suppress minority interests. Normal lawmaking process have safeguards to make sure minority rights and interests are considered – human rights legislation, parliamentary debates and the select committee process. But referendums do not require that tabling and balancing of interests, and the outcome will depend on the majority’s perception of the minority interests.”*

**We completely agree with this advice and believe that the Department of Internal Affairs summed this up perfectly. The issue of representation for Māori is complex and should be decided upon locally by Councils in consultation with Iwi / Māori and its communities, not by a simple ‘yes’ or ‘no’ poll.**

Further to this, the former LGNZ President Dave Cull summed up binding polls by saying:

*“Of equal concern, the polls reduce a complex issue to a simple binary choice, which, by encouraging people to take sides, damages race relations in our districts. Matters of representation and relationships should be addressed in a deliberative manner that employs balanced and considered dialogue – not by poll. In fact, a poll is not necessary. Should a council resolve to establish Māori wards or constituencies, or any other ward, against the wishes of its community then the community has the option to hold that council to account at the next election – this is how representative democracy is intended to work*

**Again, we agree with this statement and also believe that binding polls and poll provisions in general are divisive and do nothing to enhance relationships within communities. In fact, it will do quite the opposite.**

In summary, we are in opposition to the reinstatement of polls for Māori wards and constituencies and ask that this be relooked at and withdrawn.

If polls are to be implemented then we strongly urge the following to be implemented:

- That only those on the Māori roll vote in a poll. These are the only residents and ratepayers who will be affected by the outcome of the poll and therefore should have the most input into it.

- We ask that there is an increase in the petition threshold from 5% to 10% of electors to initiate a poll. Five per cent is a low threshold given the costs and impacts of polls on communities. It is therefore not unreasonable to expect a larger demonstration of a desire for a poll before undertaking one. A move to 10 per cent would align with the threshold set out in the Citizens Initiated Referenda Act 1993.
- We also recommend making the polls non-binding but require councils to give them due consideration in their decision making process. This would give the poll weight in the decision making process, but still enable these decisions to be made within the wider legal context and with due consideration of a range of relevant factors.

### **Cost to Ratepayers**

The significant cost to ratepayers is another reason we oppose this Bill.

This change in legislation could result in up to 45 councils being required to hold a poll on Māori wards and constituencies at the 2025 elections, with the outcome to take effect in 2028. This is dependent upon what is decided by August 2024 in terms of disestablish now or ride it out until a poll in 2025. Councils throughout the country have extremely tight budgets and will need to fund the extra cost for the poll, as well as an early representation review. Many Councils are in the process of reviewing their Long Term Plan with proposed rates increases the highest ever seen. This in the midst of a cost of living crisis that will constrain Council budgets further. The cost of a poll and representation review will be dependent on the size of the council and district/region with an estimate at around \$175,000 for a poll and potential costs of up to \$170,000 for a representation review. In addition, Council staff and resource will be required.

### **Timing of Poll Should it Proceed**

Finally, we are concerned at the timing of the proposed poll on Māori wards and constituencies. All Māori ward candidates will need to campaign for their seat, engage with Māori and participate in electioneering, while simultaneously convincing the community of the value of a Māori ward or constituency. This will be a huge undertaking and put potential Māori ward/constituency councillors to an unfair burden. The responsibility of educating the community on Māori wards will naturally fall to iwi to lead and coordinate without guaranteed resources or support.

### **Summary and Recommendation**

In summary, Māori should be fairly represented in local government. This Bill will likely result in the disestablishment of many Māori wards and constituencies across the country. Disestablishing Māori wards and constituencies, and making them subject to a higher procedural standard than that of general or rural ward is opposed by Te Pae Tāwhiti Rōpū.

We recommend that the Local Government (Electoral Legislation and Māori Wards and Māori Constituencies) Amendment Bill not be progressed and that status quo remains.

Whilst we oppose the reintroduction of poll provisions for Māori wards and constituencies, should these be reintroduced, we recommend the following:

- Increase the petition threshold from five per cent to 10 per cent of electors to initiate a poll. Five per cent is too low a threshold given the costs and impacts of polls on communities.
- Only those registered on the Māori roll can vote on a Māori ward and constituency poll.
- Make the poll non-binding and require councils to give them due consideration.

We would like the opportunity to speak in support of this submission.

*Parties to the submission:*

Roly Fitzgerald

**Te Pūao Māori Ward Councillor, Palmerston North City Council**

Korty Wilson

**Ruapehu Māori Ward Councillor, Ruapehu District Council**

Justin Tamihana

**Horowhenua Māori Ward Councillor, Horowhenua District Council**

Nina Hori Te Pa

**Horowhenua Māori Ward Councillor, Horowhenua District Council**

Coral Raukawa

**Tiikeitia ki Tai (Coastal) Ward Councillor, Rangitikei District Council**

Piki Te Ora Hiroa

**Tiikeitia ki Uta (Inland) Ward Councillor, Rangitikei District Council**

Bridget Bell

**Ngā Tapuae o Matangi Māori Ward Councillor, Manawatū District Council**

Fiona Kahukura Hadley-Chase

**Ruapehu Māori Ward Councillor, Ruapehu District Council**

Channey Iwikau

**Ruapehu Māori Ward Councillor, Ruapehu District Council**

Naioma Chase

**Tāmaki-nui-a-Rua Māori Ward Councillor, Tararua District Council**

Te Kenehi Teira

**Tonga Māori Councillor, Horizons Regional Council**

Turuhia (Jim) Edmonds

**Raki Māori Councillor, Horizons Regional Council**

*And from Horizons Regional Council:*

Wiremu Te Awe Awe

**Councillor, Horizons Regional Council.**

## // 04

### Entrenchment of Māori wards seats for local government

---

**Remit:** *That LGNZ proactively promote and lobby to entrench the Māori Wards and Constituencies for the 64 councils which currently have these, to require the support of a supermajority of parliament should either parliament or councils seek their removal.*

**Proposed by:** Northland Regional Council

**Supported by:** LGNZ Zone 1 (Northland Regional Council, Far North District Council, Whangarei District Council)

#### Why is this remit important?

Zone 1 opposes the changes proposed to Māori wards and constituencies provisions in the Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA), the Local Government Electoral Legislation Act 2023, and the Local Electoral Regulations 2001.

Zone 1 views are summarised below:

- a) Māori wards and constituencies are an appropriate and necessary way to deliver on Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations — they are not a race-based selection.
- b) Reversion to a poll system to establish / retain Māori constituencies in local government is inconsistent with the national electoral system of a Māori roll and Māori seats in Parliament. There is no rational reason for the different approach.

#### Background and Context

The current government has agreed to amend the legislation and regulation related to the establishment and continuation of Māori wards in Aotearoa New Zealand.

The proposed changes have a major impact for the representation of Māori communities and the unique opportunities and challenges they face. It also compromises the ability of local government across the country to deliver on its Treaty of Waitangi obligations.

Zone 1 members do not support the proposed changes and have submitted their views as individual councils and the broader local government sector through LGNZ.

As discussions have developed on the proposed amendments, the need to align Māori ward representation models with parliamentary Māori electorate representation model has become evident.

#### How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This proposal aligns with LGNZ's policy that states:

- Remits must be relevant to local government as a whole rather than exclusively relevant to a single zone or sector group or an individual council;



- Remits should be of a major policy nature (constitutional and substantive policy) rather than matters that can be dealt with by administrative action.

In accordance with LGNZ's strategy, this proposal would strengthen local government as a whole to support our communities to thrive - environmentally, culturally, economically and socially.

### **How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?**

Northland Regional Council, with the support of Far North District Council and Whangarei District Council, will advocate, lobby, and promote the cause and case for the entrenchment of Māori ward seats in local government governance structures.

## // 05

### Graduated driver licensing system

---

**Remit:** *That LGNZ advocate for changes to the fee structure for driver licensing, better preparing young people for driver license testing, and greater testing capacity in key locations throughout New Zealand, in order to relieve pressure on the driver licensing system and ensure testing can be conducted in a quick and efficient manner.*

**Proposed by:** Ashburton District Council

**Supported by:** Hurunui District Council, Kaikōura District Council, Selwyn District Council, Timaru District Council, Waimakariri District Council and Waitaki District Council

#### Why is this remit important?

Communities across New Zealand are being impacted by excessive wait times associated with the graduated driver licensing system (GDLS). There are three stages to the GDLS, and those aged 16 or older can enter the system and undergo both theoretical and practical testing to graduate from a learner’s license (accompanied driving) to a full license (license without restrictions) over the space of 24 months. Currently, across the country, demand for testing significantly exceeds testing capacity leading to negative implications for our young people, and the wider community. Action is required to ensure young people in our community can undertake testing without delay, failing to remedy this situation could result in:

- Reduced ability to access testing
- Increases in testing failure rates
- Social and economic disadvantages for young people

#### Background and Context

Work undertaken by Waka Kotahi and other agencies identified the need to remove barriers for young people associated with obtaining a driving license in New Zealand. Through this work, re-sit fees were identified as a potential barrier. According to Waka Kotahi data, only 53% of people on a restricted license pass their practical driving test first time around, meaning many young people trying to graduate were being financially burdened by subsequent fees in completing a re-sit.

From October 1 2023, Waka Kotahi introduced a revised fee structure for a learner’s, restricted, or full license, which removed re-sit fees for drivers who failed a first or subsequent attempt. While this change makes graduation through the system more financially obtainable, it has put increased pressure on testing services as those who fail the first time are rebooking immediately. This, in combination with the shortage of assessors, is causing significant wait times across the country. The increase in wait times has multiple implications which are summarized below using national and local examples.

- **Reduced ability to access testing:** In 2020, the national average wait time to sit a restricted driving test was 16 days, this has dramatically increased to 53 days in 2023/24. Drivers in the Ashburton district are facing a 94-day delay in booking a restricted license test, with only one agent (VTNZ) being able to facilitate testing.

- Increases in testing failure rates: excessive wait times in Ashburton may be causing young people to book testing in alternative locations. According to information obtained during an Ashburton District Road Safety Co-ordinating Committee meeting, some young people from Ashburton and Timaru are travelling to the West Coast (3-5 hours away) to undertake practical testing, there is concern that completing a practical test on unfamiliar roads may lead to an increase in failure rates. Reports have also been made that the decision to remove re-sit fees has led to young drivers completing the test before they are ready, leading to multiple failed attempts.
- Social and economic disadvantages for young people: there are social and employability benefits to holding a driver's license. According to MBIE, two-thirds of all jobs advertised in New Zealand have a minimum requirement of a restricted license. The reduced ability for young people to obtain a restricted or full license may see otherwise suitably skilled candidates miss out on employment opportunities while they wait to sit and obtain the required license. This also has impacts for the community, in particular local businesses, who will potentially struggle to source young candidates for entry level roles. This is further amplified in our community where public transport is non-existent, with the only quasi-public transport available being the Mid Canterbury Connector – a locally led, volunteer driven service operating on a booked return trip service between rural communities.

Relevant legislation, policy or practice

- Land Transport Act 1998 (part 4)
- Land Transport (Driver Licensing and Driver Testing Fees) Regulations 1999.
- NZTA driving licensing fees schedule

### **How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?**

While this is not currently part of LGNZ's work programme, engaging with central government will be essential to making progress in this area. Ensuring that the local voice is heard and understood by central agencies is the only way in which this issue will be able to be addressed. Given the impact on our young people, and the subsequent effects this has on their ability to gain independence and contribute to our communities and local economies, we believe this is a worthy project for LGNZ to drive on behalf of the sector.

### **How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?**

While changing the fee structure will help incentivise people to pass their tests on their first attempt, other changes should be made to better prepare people, particularly young people, who are trying to obtain a driver licence, and ensure there is sufficient capacity in the system.

Ashburton District Council is willing to trial/pilot the practical applications of an improved graduated driver's licensing scheme.

Our Mayors Taskforce for Jobs programme has been highly successful, working with community groups and schools to identify people who are disadvantaged in the labour market. A significant proportion of this group are seeking drivers' licences in order to improve their chances of employment. There is an opportunity to align the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs programme with an enhancement of an Ashburton based training and accreditation centre, leveraging the MTFJ programme's experience in driver licensing schemes. The goal of this would be to better prepare young people for driver licence tests and reduce the pressure on the system imposed by people having to re-sit tests.





Ashburton District Council also proposes a pilot scheme to work with government to attract, train and supply increased numbers of examiners for the Ashburton district along with other centres throughout the country. Ashburton district would become a training region; prospective examiners would be based in the region while they train and qualify before returning to their respective regions to fill gaps and boost capability. Our region is well suited to examiner development, being close to Christchurch but more affordable and having a network of urban and rural roads.

# Hon Simeon Brown

Minister for Energy  
Minister of Local Government  
Minister of Transport  
Minister for Auckland  
Deputy Leader of the House



James Meager MP  
Member of Parliament for Rangitata  
Parliament Buildings  
**WELLINGTON**

**24 MAY 2024**

Dear James

Thank you for your letter of 2 May 2024 regarding the driving licence processing delays in the Rangitata electorate. I share the frustration being experienced by people wanting to engage driver licence services only to be met with significant delays.

The Automobile Association (AA) and Vehicle Testing New Zealand (VTNZ) have been providing regulatory services on behalf of the NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) since 1999.

NZTA advises me that since the previous government's decision last year to remove the re-sit fee for theory and practical tests there has been a significant increase in demand for testing services, leading to unacceptable delays.

The inability to engage driver licence services in a timely manner is having an impact on the employability of learners and delaying their progression into the community.

NZTA and VTNZ are currently taking measures to accommodate the current high demand by re-prioritising driver testing officers to driver licencing agent sites with high booking numbers and increasing site opening hours. NZTA is aware of the urgency and my expectation that the issues be addressed promptly.

These delays across New Zealand, which follow the previous government's changes to re-sit fees, are unacceptable. I remain very concerned about these delays and am currently considering advice on options to address it, which may include reinstating a re-sit fee.

Regarding your request that NZTA remove the age limit for booking drivers licence tests, I have been advised that it is a legal requirement for applicants of driver licences to be 16 years or older.

Thank you again for writing.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads 'Si-B' followed by a horizontal line.

Hon Simeon Brown  
**Minister of Transport**

## // 06

# Proactive lever to mitigate the deterioration of unoccupied buildings

---

**Remit:** *That LGNZ advocate to Government:*

- *For legislative change enabling local authorities to compel building owners to remediate unoccupied derelict buildings and sites that have deteriorated to a state where they negatively impact the amenity of the surrounding area.*
- *To incentivise repurposing vacant buildings to meet region-specific needs, for example, accommodation conversion.*

**Proposed by:** Gisborne District Council

**Supported by:** Rotorua Lakes Council, South Wairarapa District Council, Wairoa District Council, New Plymouth District Council, Napier City Council, Rangitikei District Council, Whanganui District Council, Dunedin City Council

## Why is this remit important?

There is no legislation enabling councils to take proactive action on the decaying condition of vacant buildings. Intervention is only possible when buildings become so dangerous that the Building Act 2004 (BA04) allows for dangerous building notices.

The absence of enabling regulations and enforcement tools can result in derelict sites negatively affecting both neighbourhoods and city centres. The public expects their local authorities to maintain community standards and they are frequently disappointed by our inability to intervene. Especially where keystone buildings deteriorate over decades.

The economic and social consequences of unoccupied derelict buildings negatively affect local businesses, city centre revitalisation, regional economic development, and tourism activity. Negative impacts suppress local investment and the prosperity of regional centres throughout New Zealand. Legislative change to enable the remediation of decaying building conditions and unlock their economic potential is in the national interest and significant to local government as a whole.

## Background and Context

### Existing building legislation is too late to mitigate decaying buildings

Once a Code Compliance Certificate has been issued, there is no regulatory avenue for proactive remediation of a vacant building's decaying condition. The BA04 is silent on maintenance responsibilities until the public is likely to be harmed by unsafe building conditions.

The BA04's approach to dangerous buildings is reactive as it seeks only to remediate dangerous conditions. The impact of a deteriorating building on its surrounding environment is not taken into consideration.

Waiting until a building becomes dangerous is too late to remediate the significant economic and social effects of vacant and deteriorating buildings.

In regional centres like Gisborne, a small number of deteriorating assets can have a significant impact on surrounding businesses and perceptions of the city centre. Long-term underinvestment means significant capital is required to restore these buildings before prospective owners and/or tenants can reoccupy the space. Investment is often cost-prohibitive, leaving vital buildings empty and further deteriorating.

In May 2024, Gisborne's Mayor wrote to Government detailing the national impact of this legislative gap (letter attached). The letter's appendix, *Ten years of the National Problem*, outlines how problematic buildings are challenging local authorities throughout New Zealand.

### **Local authorities have developed ad hoc, imperfect solutions to address the legislative gap**

Upper Hutt City Council's Unoccupied Commercial Premises Bylaw and Clutha District Council's Regulatory Bylaw both aim to prevent building deterioration. However, bylaw solutions are unenforceable without costly prosecutions that risk uncertain outcomes.

In Rotorua, where houses are problematic, rather than commercial buildings, Rotorua District Council has spent \$60,000 on consultants' reports and legal advice for a single abandoned property because it lacks the authority to require its demolition.

The BA04 seeks to ensure safety and well-being, sustainable development, and building code compliance. However, because it does not provide local authorities with effective tools to encourage essential maintenance and building utilisation, we have no way to intervene when buildings are deteriorating until the problems are significant, sometimes beyond repair.

Wellington City Council recently signaled its intention to remove ten buildings from its heritage list as part of a district plan review. Among those buildings were the dangerous, unoccupied Gordon Wilson Flats, a contentious feature of the Wellington skyline intended for demolition by their owner, Victoria University, due to restoration cost.

List removal failed to secure ministerial approval. However, this situation illustrates the impossible predicament faced by local authorities when heritage buildings have not been adequately maintained, and the extraordinary measures they must take when buildings have deteriorated beyond repair. Local authorities' inability to prevent the deterioration of vital assets threatens a loss of national heritage and identity through demolition. The solution must be to enable proactive measures addressing deteriorating conditions before buildings are demolished by neglect.

### **Mitigating the social and economic consequences of underutilised buildings urgently requires:**

- A new legislative lever that will enable earlier intervention and action to remediate deteriorating building assets and or
- Collaboration between local and central government and regional providers to develop region-specific incentives encouraging the use of unproductive assets, e.g., repurposing buildings for accommodation.

### **How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?**

Addressing the gap in building legislation and its consequences for regional economic development does not currently feature in LGNZ's broader advocacy work programme. However, LGNZ has for some time been aware of the legislative gap and advocated on this issue as it aligns with their strategic priority of focusing advocacy on the big issues impacting local government.



In 2014, LGNZ wrote to the Minister of Building and Construction suggesting the BA04 define derelict sites, which would allow for such properties to be included in their Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policies. LGNZ's 2015 submission to the Rules Reduction Taskforce highlighted that derelict building issues are a regular source of community distress, presenting risks to health, fire hazards, and sites for criminal behaviour. In 2022, LGNZ again proposed that the government define derelict buildings; however, attempts to meet the Minister of Building and Construction were unsuccessful.

While these efforts failed to find favour, advocacy to political leaders is urgently required because:

- Current BA04 considerations are inadequate in addressing building issues that need to be remediated before buildings become derelict.
- The Government's accelerated review of building code requirements extends to improving economic activity.
- The Government has signalled its intention to develop housing improvement strategies through a cross-government Ministerial Working Group on Housing.
- Legislative change and incentives to activate unproductive buildings and unlock regional economic improvement align with the Coalition's Decision-Making Principles A – E.

## **How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?**

Gisborne District Council will:

- Continue advocating directly to the Ministers for Building and Construction, Housing and Local Government.
- Collaborate with LGNZ, councils, Government and stakeholders to develop new legislative tools to tackle this issue, strengthening our national economic resilience.
- Share any appropriate research and development, and data analysis from our region.
- Undertake any pilot programme involving temporary rule changes or funding initiatives, such as incentivising the conversion of commercial buildings to housing.
- Identify and work with local providers and property owners on the implementation of any pilot.

2 May 2024



**GISBORNE**  
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Office of the Mayor

Hon Chris Penk - Minister for Building and Construction

Hon Chris Bishop - Minister for Housing

Hon Tama Potaka - Associate Minister Social Housing

Hon Simeon Brown - Minister Local Government

Email: [christopher.penk@parliament.govt.nz](mailto:christopher.penk@parliament.govt.nz), [Chris.Bishop@parliament.govt.nz](mailto:Chris.Bishop@parliament.govt.nz),  
[Tama.Potaka@parliament.govt.nz](mailto:Tama.Potaka@parliament.govt.nz), [Simeon.Brown@parliament.govt.nz](mailto:Simeon.Brown@parliament.govt.nz)

Cc: [Dana.Kirkpatrick@parliament.govt.nz](mailto:Dana.Kirkpatrick@parliament.govt.nz), [cushla.tangaere-manuel@parliament.govt.nz](mailto:cushla.tangaere-manuel@parliament.govt.nz)

## **LEGISLATIVE CHANGE IS REQUIRED TO UNLOCK SUBSTANTIAL ECONOMIC AND HOUSING IMPROVEMENTS IN NEW ZEALAND'S REGIONAL CENTRE**

Good morning Ministers,

I would like to bring to your attention a gap in current building legislation, which is affecting local businesses, city centre revitalisation, regional economic development and tourism activity in our region.

**In short, there is no enabling legislation that allows regulatory agencies to take proactive action on the decaying condition of vacant buildings.**

Intervention is only possible when buildings become so dangerous that the Building Act 2004 allows for dangerous building notices. The absence of enabling regulations and enforcement tools, results in keystone buildings remaining idle and unproductive, sometimes for decades.

The attachments to this letter provide more information on the challenges facing Gisborne District Council and many other local authorities across New Zealand.

**Legislative change to unlock the economic potential of underutilised and decaying buildings is in the national interest because the negative economic and social impacts created by underutilised buildings are nationally significant.**

Unproductive buildings negatively impact regional prosperity throughout the country. We believe:

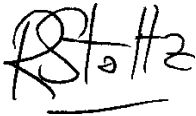
- New legislative tools are needed to unlock the economic potential of underutilised buildings.
- Urgent collaboration between local and central government is needed to develop a solution that will enable earlier intervention and action on commercial building issues.

- Activating unproductive buildings to support regional economic development is strongly aligned with the Government's Ongoing Decision-Making Principles A – E.

As this matter is significant for local government as a whole, Council will be putting forward a remit on this matter at the upcoming LGNZ Annual General Meeting.

We look forward to working with the Government to develop new legislative tools to enable us to tackle this issue and continue to strengthen our national economic resilience.

Warm regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'R Stoltz', with a horizontal line underneath.

**Rehette Stoltz**  
Mayor Gisborne District Council

**Attachments:**

Attachment 1 – Gisborne's Deteriorating Buildings

Attachment 2 – Problem definition: Current legislation is too late to mitigate decaying buildings

Attachment 3 – Ten Years of the National Problem

Attachment 4 – Seized buildings in Gisborne



## Attachment 1 – Gisborne's Deteriorating Buildings

*Main Street retail space. Corner Gladstone Rd and Peel St*



*Former Westlake Hotel. Corner Gladstone Rd and Peel St*



*Premium retail space. Peel St*



*Deteriorating building. Lowe St*





Main Street retail space. Gladstone Rd



Deteriorating building. Childers Rd



Masonic Hotel decaying façade. Lowe St



Masonic Hotel frontage. Gladstone Rd



Abandoned detritus. Adjacent to Masonic Hotel



Main Street building decay. Gladstone Rd



## **Attachment 2: Problem definition: Current legislation is *too late* to mitigate decaying buildings**

During deliberations on the Gisborne Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings Policy 2024<sup>1</sup> under the Building Act 2004 (the BA04), Gisborne District Council (Council) identified inadequacies in the existing building legislation framework. Also identified were the negative impacts these deficiencies are having both regionally and nationally.

**Once a code compliance certificate (CCC) has been issued, there is no enabling legislation that allows regulatory agencies to take proactive action on the decaying condition of vacant buildings. Mitigation of problematic buildings is only possible when they eventually deteriorate to a condition so dangerous that BA04 provisions allow for dangerous building notices. The absence of enabling regulations and enforcement tools, in between CCC and dangerous building notices, results in essential buildings remaining idle and unproductive, sometimes for decades.**

**The BA04's approach to dangerous buildings is reactive. It seeks only to remediate dangerous conditions and does not consider the impact a decaying building has on its surrounding environment. This means it is both *too late* to remediate problematic conditions and an *inadequate tool* to address the significant economic effects caused when buildings become locked in a deterioration spiral. In Gisborne's case, deteriorating conditions negatively impact surrounding businesses and perceptions of the city centre, affecting a decline in economic activity. As regional economies underpin national economic prosperity,<sup>2</sup> the negative impact of underutilised buildings has a ripple effect on the national economy.**

As a building's condition declines, the required investment in its essential maintenance and works (e.g. earthquake strengthening and cosmetic upkeep) decreases. The deteriorating condition of commercial buildings is particularly problematic in regional city centres, as this inefficient use of key placemaking assets contributes to poor amenity.

In regional centres, where the *heart of the city* is comprised of only a handful of buildings, even a small number of deteriorating assets can have a significant impact. A prolonged lack of maintenance requires significant investment to get a building back up to scratch before prospective owners and/or tenants can once again operate out of it. The required work is often cost-prohibitive, and vital buildings can remain empty, which leads to further deterioration.

The BA04 seeks to ensure safety and well-being, sustainable development, and building code compliance. However, because the current BA04 legislation does not provide local authorities with effective tools to encourage essential maintenance and building utilisation, we have no way to intervene when buildings are deteriorating until the problem is significant. We can only intervene when buildings have decayed to such a condition that they are likely to harm the public.

The public expects their local authorities to prevent city centre building deterioration, and they are frequently disappointed by our inability to intervene. Regional communities such as Gisborne, where the problem is acutely felt, are unable to prevent the gradual decline of their city centres. Without a legislative tool enabling the remediation of inactive buildings, and no central Government solution either, Council cannot achieve its aspiration of maintaining a

---

<sup>1</sup> Gisborne Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings [Policy](#) 2024.

<sup>2</sup> Hon Steven Joyce (2016) *Regions lead recovery from Global Financial Crisis*. This Beehive [Release](#) emphasises the instrumental role regional economies, including Gisborne, played in leading New Zealand's economic recovery from the Global Financial Crisis.



high-quality urban environment that capitalises on heritage, tourism, and lifestyle to attract economic investment and development.

### The Problem in Gisborne

Gisborne's Central Business District (CBD) contains several **vacant** and **underutilised buildings** that have been **neglected for long periods**.<sup>3</sup> Their deteriorating aesthetic condition **negatively affects the city's appearance, impacting tourism experiences** and **suppressing local utilisation, economic growth**, and community wellbeing.

**Deterioration of Buildings:** A lack of basic maintenance has led to the disrepair of unoccupied buildings in Gisborne. This includes premium ground-floor retail spaces on Gladstone Road, Gisborne's main street (see **Attachment 1 – Gisborne's Deteriorating Buildings**).

**Negative Community Impact:** Reduced vibrancy in the CBD has suppressed community utilisation and local commerce,<sup>4</sup> making it less attractive to new businesses and shoppers. This decline in activity fosters increased incidences of vandalism and the impression of an unsafe CBD.

**Homelessness Consequences:** The declining condition of city buildings leads to squatters occupying vacant buildings, resulting in litter, sanitation issues, and antisocial behaviour adversely affecting adjacent businesses, some of which are rate-paying owner-occupiers. Council increasingly incurs the financial burden of cleanup and the disassembly of homeless encampments in conjunction with the Police.

**Economic Investment Deterrence:** Visible city centre decline creates the perception of an economically depressed area and discourages economic investment from outside the region, weakening local economic resilience. Decreased revenue from idled assets reduces the likelihood that owners of earthquake-prone buildings will fund reinforcement works, threatening key buildings with demolition.

**Suppressed Tourism and Economic Growth:** Tourism, a vital part of Gisborne's economy, is growing slower than the national average,<sup>5</sup> limiting regional employment opportunities. The declining state of Gisborne's CBD negatively impacts tourists' experiences in our region, which challenges the Government's recent commitment to support tourism.<sup>6</sup> A vibrant and welcoming city centre is essential for creating positive visitor experiences, as it influences overall impressions of a place.<sup>7</sup> However, buildings becoming locked into a spiral of declining

---

<sup>3</sup> In June 2007, Gisborne witnessed a 1.3% decline in retail sales despite national economic growth accelerating to 2.6%. In the same period. The number of commercial permits issued in Gisborne also fell by 13%. In December 2008, Gisborne experienced the largest quarterly decline in retail sales at a time when national retail sales were trending upward. Commercial building consents dropped by 6.1% in the same quarter. Sources: The National Bank Regional Trends Economics reports, February 2007, February 2008. In the wake of the global financial crisis, Council's 2010/11 Annual [Report](#) identified Gisborne's retailers among those most affected by economic conditions at the time.

<sup>4</sup> Over 55% of Gisborne employment is currently located outside of land zoned for business.

<sup>5</sup> The tourism sector contributed \$56.3 million to Gisborne GDP in 2022, accounting for 2.3% of the region's economic output and 7.1% of total annual employment. In 2022, total tourism spending in Gisborne was down 0.1% year on year, while national tourism spending increased by 1.4% in the same period. In the 10-year period 2012-2022, Gisborne has experienced only 1.8% annual employment growth, lagging 2.1% national growth. Sources: Trust Tairāwhiti (2023) [Draft Destination Management Plan](#) utilising data retrieved from Infometrics.co.nz; Infometrics (2023) *Tairāwhiti at a Glance: 2022* retrieved from Infometrics.co.nz on 7 March 2023.

<sup>6</sup> Acknowledging tourism is the second biggest contributor to New Zealand's recent economy, the Tourism Minister, Hon. Matt Doocey, recently affirmed government commitment to supporting the growth of tourism and hospitality operators. Source: Hon Matt Doocey (2024) *Tourism data shows determination of sector*. Beehive [Release](#).

<sup>7</sup> The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment [Destination Management Guidance](#) emphasises that supporting infrastructure and amenities are essential to cultivating compelling visitor experiences.

investment and physical deterioration presents a significant barrier to regional aspirations for a vibrant, thriving city that is a destination for business, employment, and tourism.

Figure 1 - the old Masonic Hotel greets cruise-ship tourists walking from Gisborne's port to the city centre.



## The Problem nationwide

Gisborne is not the only region with declining, under-utilised buildings. Provincial areas are experiencing a downward spiral in the status of city centre vitality when compared to major urban areas.<sup>8</sup> Unoccupied buildings are contributing to this decline. They pose safety risks and affect community well-being, property values, and public perception of city centres around the country.

**Attachment 3 – Ten Years of the National Problem** outlines how issues with idle, unproductive buildings have become a nationwide concern in the last decade. Neglected heritage buildings face significant challenges as councils struggle to intervene where *demolition by neglect*<sup>9</sup> becomes irreversible. The lack of clear criteria for identifying and addressing derelict properties hinders councils' ability to take proactive measures to remediate these buildings as they deteriorate.

## Legislative Inadequacies Prevent a Proactive Approach

### 1. Building Maintenance Responsibility

- After local authorities have issued code compliance certificates and no further building work is required, building maintenance is the responsibility of property owners.
- Local authorities have no means to enforce minimum maintenance standards for dormant or underutilised buildings, even in cases where buildings are left to decay.
- The absence of any tool to encourage proactive maintenance means local authorities can be left with unsightly buildings, often in prominent locations. This creates a cycle of declining investment that negatively impacts regional prosperity.
- Gisborne has five large, central buildings locked in an ongoing legal dispute between the Police and silent offshore owners. This contested ownership status prevents building remediation, even under dangerous building notices, as no party assumes responsibility for remediating the unsafe conditions.

### 2. The Building Act 2004 Does Not Adequately Consider Remediation

- The BA04 enables local authorities to compel remediation via dangerous or insanitary building notices only when building issues become so dangerous, they may harm occupants or the public.
- These notices are a last resort. They cannot address situations where buildings essential to a city's social, cultural and economic fabric decay due to neglect. This is because the BA04 does not consider the negative consequences experienced during a building's decline when its conditions are deteriorating but not yet dangerous.
- Councils can intervene when there is evidence of infestation or fire risk; however, the threshold for action is high.<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> Aigwi, I., et al. (2019). *A performance-based framework to prioritise underutilised historical buildings for adaptive reuse interventions in New Zealand*. Sustainable Cities and Society, [48](#), 101547-101547.

<sup>9</sup> Dunedin City Council defines *demolition by neglect* as a building being allowed to deteriorate to the point that demolition becomes necessary, or restoration becomes economically unreasonable. In some cases, building owners may allow this to happen to bypass heritage protections and the substantial financial investment to enable ongoing use. Source: Dunedin City Council's 15 May 2023 [Agenda](#).

<sup>10</sup> [Newshub](#). (2022). Call for law change as councils say there is an increasing problem of derelict, unoccupied houses.

- Neglected heritage buildings are particularly vulnerable to becoming dangerous and, in instances of continued neglect, demolition.<sup>11</sup> Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga recently requested Council policy<sup>12</sup> encourage heritage building owners to undertake preventative maintenance and upgrades to conserve their essential heritage character. However, BA04 considerations do not provide any mechanism for local authorities to encourage such action. Therefore, any suggestion or encouragement of proactive maintenance via a dangerous building policy would be unenforceable under the current BA04 considerations.
- In cases where heritage buildings have been neglected, the costs associated with restoration or repurposing can be prohibitive for building owners. Lotteries funding is not always readily available<sup>13</sup> and heritage funding prioritises category-one buildings. Not all vital buildings are so categorised, and few buildings in Gisborne meet eligibility requirements.

### **Solution needed: Legislative Change**

Activating unproductive buildings to unlock regional economic improvements aligns with the Coalition's Decision-Making Principles A – E:

- **Principled** decisions based on sound policy principles and economic efficiency;
- **Focused** on improving productivity and economic growth to increase prosperity, and enhance housing affordability, efficiency and effectiveness.
- Stopping interventions that aren't delivering **Results**.
- **People-focused** public services will be designed around the needs of public and tourist users. The Government will be **accountable** for clear public service targets and regular progress reporting on these objectives.

Proactive remediation measures do not sit comfortably within the BA04 framework because it was not designed to address the problem of inactive buildings and the associated economic consequences. Fixing the problem requires:

- a lever compelling proactive remediation of deteriorating city centre assets and or
- incentivising the utilisation of unproductive assets.

Examples of proactive legislative tools for unlocking the potential of unproductive buildings can be found in both the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.

### **United Kingdom's Town and Country Planning Act 1990**

The UK mitigates unproductive buildings via Section 215,<sup>14</sup> which enables Local Planning Authorities to:

- take proactive steps towards sustainable regeneration of local areas, including conditions that adversely affect the amenity of the surrounding area
- consider local circumstances, such as site conditions and impact on the surroundings
- require a broad scope of works, including painting, external repairs, demolition and re-building

---

<sup>11</sup> The Ministry of Culture and Heritage identified late requests to 'save' buildings are commonly requested at the last possible moment due to communities not seeking remediation until a building is under threat of demolition. Source: Ministry for Culture and Heritage. (2018). *Strengthening protections for heritage buildings: [Report](#) identifying issues within New Zealand's heritage protection system.*

<sup>12</sup> HNZPT (2023) [submission](#) (Page 51) on the Gisborne District Council Dangerous Buildings Policy 2024.

<sup>13</sup> Lottery Environment and Heritage Committee year on year funding [declined](#) by 46% in the 2023/24 financial year.

<sup>14</sup> Town and Country Planning Act 1990 Section 215 [Best Practice Guidance](#) and [Act](#).

- use Section 215 notices in conjunction with other powers, such as repair notices for heritage-listed or dangerous buildings.

'Amenity' is a broad concept not formally defined in the legislation. This means assessment is a matter of degree. A clear and well-presented case that stresses the adverse impact of the site on the local street scene has proven more effective than a technical definition of 'loss of amenity'.

### **The Republic of Ireland Derelict Sites Act 1990**

Ireland mitigates unproductive buildings with the Derelict Sites Act,<sup>15</sup> which defines *derelict sites* and makes local authorities responsible for dealing with them. Derelict sites are defined as detracting from the amenity, character or appearance of the neighbourhood with:

- structures in a ruinous, derelict or dangerous condition
- land or structure condition that is neglected, unsightly or objectionable
- deposits or collections of litter, rubbish, debris, or waste.

Under the legislation, local authorities can mitigate problems by:

- prosecuting owners who do not comply with notices
- making compulsory land purchases
- carrying out necessary work and recovering cost.

### **Proactive Measures to Mitigate Inactivity would not conflict with the New Zealand Bill of Rights 1990 (BORA)**

BORA protects human rights and fundamental freedoms; however, it does not provide for a general right to privacy or property enjoyment. BORA protections are subject to reasonable limitations where they are demonstrably justifiable in a free and democratic society.<sup>16</sup> Indeed, the Justice Minister, Hon Paul Goldsmith, has indicated the government wishes to strike an appropriate balance between individual rights and the public interest.<sup>17</sup>

Therefore, it is reasonable to expect that the public interest should be safeguarded from neglected buildings and the significant negative impacts they have on our communities' life, livelihood, and economic output.

The [New Zealand Bill of Rights \(Right to Lawfully Acquired Property\) Amendment Bill](#) (introduced into Parliament on 27 July 2023) proposes reasonable compensation for property owners when deprived of the right to own and use lawfully acquired property. Enabling local authorities to encourage and or incentivise remediation or utilisation of vacant buildings would not conflict with this amendment, should it become law.

### **Alignment with improving housing availability**

The Minister of Housing, Hon Chris Bishop, seeks to fix the housing crisis by increasing supply through the removal of barriers to construction. The Minister's recent Cabinet Briefing Paper *Fixing the housing crisis*<sup>18</sup> outlines a programme to lift productivity, wages and ultimately national income by unleashing urban growth. The briefing paper identifies that:

- New Zealand's houses are among the world's least affordable due to persistent undersupply
- unaffordable housing has far-reaching social and economic consequences.

<sup>15</sup> Republic of Ireland Derelict Sites [Act](#) 1990.

<sup>16</sup> New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, [Section 5: Justified limitations](#)

<sup>17</sup> [RNZ](#) (2024) Bill of Rights won't stop gang patch ban - Justice Minister

<sup>18</sup> **Hon Chris Bishop (2024) Fixing the Housing Crisis [Cabinet Paper](#).**



- increasing housing supply and lowering housing costs will improve the living standards of all New Zealanders and lift productivity and wages by allowing more workers to live and work in cities.

Council agrees with the Minister's assessment that fixing the housing crisis will involve collaborative actions across Government and by different Ministers.

**Gisborne is currently experiencing a critical housing shortage while city centre buildings deteriorate due to a lack of investment. There is an opportunity for the Government to address the housing shortage by incentivising building owners to repurpose buildings for accommodation before they decay beyond repair.**

As an example, in 2017, the city of Vancouver introduced an [empty homes tax](#). Which currently charges owners three per cent of a property's value if it remains unoccupied for more than six months. Since inception, the number of vacant properties in Vancouver has decreased by 54% and CAD\$142 million has been raised for the city's housing initiatives.<sup>19</sup>

Figure 2 - Trends in Vancouver's Declared Vacant Properties 2017 – 2022. Source: City of Vancouver



<sup>19</sup> Housing Vancouver. (2023). Empty Homes Tax Annual [Report](#) 2023. City of Vancouver.

### Attachment 3 – Ten Years of the National Problem

**27 February 2013:** Upper Hutt City Council adopted an Unoccupied Commercial Premises [Bylaw](#) that aims to prevent unoccupied commercial premises from falling into disrepair by setting standards for the maintenance of unoccupied commercial premises. By requiring commercial premises be maintained to an immediately tenantable standard, the bylaw attempts to address issues such as rubbish, boarded windows, vermin and overgrown foliage. However, at best, this is a half-measure because it does not address utilisation and investment issues, which are the underlying cause of cosmetic conditions.

A fundamental problem with use of bylaws is unless new regulation enables fines, enforcement requires a prosecution. This would be cost-prohibitive with no guarantee of success or remediation of problematic conditions. This would waste a lot of time and resources that ratepayers expect to be well-utilised elsewhere.

**2014:** Following discussion with a number of councils, including discussion at an LGNZ Rural and Provincial Sector meeting, LGNZ wrote to the Minister of Building and Construction asking that the Government provide councils with powers to deal with problems created by derelict buildings to combat demolition by neglect. Specifically: "That a definition for derelict sites and homes be developed and included in the Building Act. This would enable Territorial Authorities to include such properties in their Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy and update their procedures to respond in a timely and cost-effective manner to the needs of their community." However, as [reported](#) in Dunedin City Council's 15 May 2023 Agenda, the MBIE response was this was not a priority at the time.

**22 April 2014:** South Wairarapa District Council identified derelict commercial [buildings](#) as a problem that did not qualify as dangerous or unsanitary. The inability to take proactive remediation action has resulted in a perception of Featherston's town centre as unattractive and run-down.

**4 May 2015:** LGNZ's [submission](#) to the Rules Reduction Taskforce highlights that councils regularly face derelict building issues with requests for action coming from many sources, including neighbours and health officials. Buildings in serious disrepair cause neighbours distress, are a risk to health, a potential fire hazard, and are sites for criminal activity. However, councils have limited powers to remediate derelict properties. Over a period of five years, Rotorua District Council has spent more than \$60,000 on consultants' reports and legal advice for a single abandoned property because they lack the authority to require its demolition.

**1 August 2016:** The Christchurch City Development Forum, made up of city councillors and the business community, [urged](#) Christchurch City Council to develop an incentivisation policy to encourage owners to develop their derelict sites. Frustrating city revitalisation efforts are buildings that remain in limbo due to unresolved intentions or insurance disputes. High-profile heritage buildings are also part of the concern. However, despite derelict buildings being dangerous, unsanitary and an eyesore the city council had limited powers to deal with them.

**21 October 2016:** Stuff.co.nz reporting [highlights](#) that shuttered, deteriorating buildings are frustrating towns around the country, with Councils in these towns having found there is virtually nothing they can do legally about it. South Wairarapa District Council found that despite complaints that problematic buildings were holding the town back, there was no effective legal remedy. While the council can take the owners of these buildings to court under the Resource Management Act for loss of amenity, it is a subjective rather than objective issue, making it challenging to win in court. Additionally, even if they did win, taking someone to the Environment Court is expensive, with potential costs ranging from \$60,000 to \$100,000. Enforcement remains difficult even after winning a case. In Rotorua, the problem is with houses

rather than commercial buildings, but the issue remains the same. Derelict sites have potential fire risks, and the impact of these structures negatively impacts the value of surrounding properties. These abandoned buildings are eyesores; however, what is considered offensive is debatable under the law.

**19 May 2017:** Christchurch City Council outlines their [plan](#) for tracking derelict CBD sites they consider a barrier to the regeneration of the city centre. The plan of action seeks to address concerns about the sites, to improve investor confidence and to create a more positive impression of the central city. The third and final phase of their plan (to be used only as a last resort) involves joint action by agencies with enforcement and land acquisition powers. *\*This plan illustrates the problem: without legislative change, local authorities cannot prevent buildings from deteriorating to such a condition that outside agencies are required to facilitate collaborative solutions.*

**16 June 2021:** In the wake of a derelict house fire that destroyed a neighbouring house and damaged two others in Wellington, experts [question](#) why only a limited number of buildings meet strict criteria for dangerous or insanitary criteria. Otago University housing expert researcher Dr Lucy Telfar-Barnard said the bar was set too high for a dangerous or insanitary building. Regarding derelict houses, Victoria University Professor of Building Science Robyn Phipps says: "It's a ticking time bomb."

**23 April 2022:** Local authorities called for a change in the law to address the problem of derelict and unoccupied houses. In Whanganui, absentee owners are responsible for 10% of the derelict CBD buildings, committing to *demolition by neglect*. Litigating problem buildings is cost-prohibitive, and the bar is extremely high. Councils are completely powerless if a building simply looks terrible. As a result, LGNZ has [proposed](#) that the government define derelict buildings so that action can be taken. Stuart Crosby, LGNZ president, has highlighted that this problem is growing and needs to be addressed.

**12 May 2022:** Clutha District Council [identified](#) that its staff do not currently have the necessary tools to deal with abandoned buildings that become a target for vandals or unsightly in a town's main shopping street or issues of excessive waste and vegetation growth on private property.

**May 2022:** Dunedin City Council reports\* that In May 2022, another attempt by LGNZ to meet the Minister of Building and Construction regarding derelict sites was unsuccessful. \*Recounted in Dunedin City Council's 15 May 2023 [Agenda](#).

**February 2023:** As part of its submission to the Environment Select Committee on the Natural and Built Environment Bill and Spatial Planning Bill, DCC requested\* the inclusion of "provisions in the NBEA to explicitly enable the management of neglected heritage buildings where a lack of maintenance is having an adverse effect on the structural stability, weather tightness, or long-term retention of a scheduled heritage building (aka demolition by neglect). This is urgently necessary for DCC (and other territorial authorities) to take actions to save heritage buildings where neglect has not yet progressed to a point of no return". \*Reported in Dunedin City Council's 15 May 2023 [Agenda](#).

**15 May 2023:** Dunedin City Council (DCC) [identifies](#) that demolition by neglect is an issue in cities across New Zealand, yet is not regulated nor specifically referred to in either the Resource Management Act 1991, the Building Act 2004 or the Local Government Act 2002. DCC reports demolition by neglect is an issue for historic buildings that require significant investment to enable ongoing use. DCC asserts that, in the absence of legislative change, incentivisation is required to help motivate building owners to maintain buildings.

**9 August 2023:** The Press [reports](#) that the absence of legislation dealing with derelict properties has resulted in a derelict Christchurch property that, despite significant decay, does not meet the threshold for action.

**6 September 2023:** Considering lower rates for businesses and higher rates for vacant land, Wellington City Councillors express [frustration](#) with the inability of local authorities to target underutilised land due to it being too difficult to define: “It’s deeply frustrating ... we can’t make people do more with their land.”

**8 February 2024:** Homeless persons squatting in a derelict building near Point Chevalier’s town centre raise well-being and safety [concerns](#). Local businesses report daily harassment from intoxicated individuals and an increase in shoplifting, which they attribute to the squatters.

**8 April 2024:** Wellington City Council aims to remove ten buildings from the heritage list as part of its district plan review, utilising a 2012 amendment to the Resource Management Act (RMA) amendment aimed at ensuring more housing intensification in the country’s largest cities. Among the ten buildings are the dangerous, unoccupied Gordon Wilson Flats. Considered unsafe due to potential earthquake and wind damage and empty since 2012, the flats have become a contentious feature of the Wellington skyline.

This move by Wellington City Council illustrates the extraordinary measures local authorities must take when buildings have deteriorated beyond repair resulting in a loss of national heritage and identity. The solution must be to enable proactive measures that address deteriorating conditions before buildings reach this level of decay.

#### **Attachment 4 - Seized buildings in Gisborne**

For almost a decade, five prominent Gisborne buildings have been the subject of an ongoing legal dispute between the Police and silent offshore owners. One of these buildings is Gisborne's finest, the heritage-listed [Masonic Hotel](#), and another features prominently in the Gisborne skyline (Figures 13 and 14, overleaf).

In 2016, Singaporean national Thomas Cheng was arrested in Gisborne for the importation and supply of methamphetamine. The Police subsequently obtained restraining orders over six commercial properties in Gisborne as part of a wider investigation into alleged tax evasion and money laundering by Cheng's father, William Cheng, and stepmother Nyioh Chew Hong, who live in Singapore.

An investigation into the "complex" ownership structure of the buildings saw restraining orders placed on associated bank accounts along with nine other buildings across Whanganui, Te Puke, Pahiatua, Timaru, and Gisborne. In 2020, the Police applied for the forfeiture of these buildings and associated bank accounts. The courts have recently declared the buildings to be beyond the reach of the drug investigation. However, legal proceedings continue to restrain the buildings.

In 2023, the Wellington High Court [ruled](#) that Cheng Jnr does not hold an interest in or have effective control of Cheng Snr's property. Therefore, the properties are not subject to forfeiture relating to Cheng Jnr's drug crimes. However, as the Police have appealed the ruling, the buildings remain in limbo, further complicated by possible [tax-evasion and money laundering](#) by Cheng Snr and Ms Hong.

Council has found it impossible to address building issues via Cheng Snr's New Zealand representatives. Cheng Snr is likely reluctant to undertake works without knowing what percentage of the buildings he will retain. The Police will not do anything as they are temporary custodians ill-equipped to deal with building remediation and unsure what percentage of the buildings they will retain.

This contested ownership status prevents building remediation, even under dangerous building notices, as no party assumes responsibility for remediating the unsafe conditions. Council has issued one seized building with a dangerous building notice; however, as ownership is contested, mitigation of dangerous conditions is not easily progressed. The restrained buildings, including the Masonic Hotel, continue to decline but are a long way from becoming Dangerous. Continued attempts by Council to engage building owners have met with little success.



Seized building: Gisborne's Masonic Hotel (now closed) prior to its decline. 46 Gladstone Rd



Seized building (left), 200 Gladstone Road.



//07

## Appropriate funding models for central government initiatives

---

**Remit:** *That LGNZ proactively promote and lobby for the development of a more equitable and appropriate funding model for central government initiatives.*

**Proposed by:** Northland Regional Council

**Supported by:** Zone 1 (Northland Regional Council, Far North District Council, Whangarei District Council).

### Why is this remit important?

The constant reprioritisation of funding has a major impact on the ability of local government to provide quality infrastructure and services to the communities they are legally obliged to serve.

The development of a more equitable and appropriate funding model for central government initiatives would mitigate the risks and challenges the current funding model creates.

### Background and Context

The reprioritisation of spending from community needs and services, to the implementation of central government policy and regulation, continues to be a major challenge for many councils.

Experience to date has shown that the current funding model needs to be reviewed and improved, to better reflect the community and operational realities of local government.

Zone 1 members firmly believe that central government should fully fund initiatives they wish to implement, or provide funding to local government in situations where they are required to implement a central government initiative.

### How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This proposal aligns with LGNZ's policy that states:

- Remits must be relevant to local government as a whole rather than exclusively relevant to a single zone or sector group or an individual council;
- Remits should be of a major policy nature (constitutional and substantive policy) rather than matters that can be dealt with by administrative action.

In accordance with LGNZ's strategy, this proposal would strengthen local government as a whole to support our communities to thrive – environmentally, culturally, economically and socially.



## **How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?**

Northland Regional Council, with the support of Far North District Council and Whangarei District Council, will advocate the case for the development of an improved equitable funding model for central government initiatives.



## // 08

# Goods and services tax (GST) revenue sharing with local government

---

**Remit:** *That LGNZ be proactive in lobbying central government on sharing GST revenue with local government, derived from local government rates and service fees related to flood protection mitigation, roading, and three waters, for investment in these areas.*

**Proposed by:** Northland Regional Council

**Supported by:** LGNZ Zone 1 (Northland Regional Council, Far North District Council, Whangarei District Council).

## Why is this remit important?

Local government faces funding and resourcing challenges due to current funding models. The sharing of GST revenue derived from local government rates and service fees related to flood protection, roading, and three waters, would allow for increased spending and investment in these areas.

## Background and Context

S&P Global Ratings note that local government rates have not increased, as a percentage of the economy, in the past 100 years – compared with central government taxation which has gone up 200% in the same period.

This funding gap presents many challenges for local government and its ability to provide infrastructure and services to its communities.

Member councils of Zone 1 have not lobbied central government individually to date. However, there was full support for the position of LGNZ given on the matter on 27 February 2024.

This proposal seeks to elevate the matter and make it a high priority for LGNZ to lobby, with a view to achieve, the diversion of GST revenue for localised investment in flood protection mitigation, roading, three waters, and the related capital expenditure and debt servicing.

## How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This proposal aligns with LGNZ's policy that states:

- Remits must be relevant to local government as a whole rather than exclusively relevant to a single zone or sector group or an individual council;
- Remits should be of a major policy nature (constitutional and substantive policy) rather than matters that can be dealt with by administrative action.

In accordance with LGNZ's strategy, this proposal would strengthen local government as a whole to support our communities to thrive – environmentally, culturally, economically and socially.



## **How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?**

Northland Regional Council, with the support of Far North District Council and Whangarei District Council, will advocate, lobby, and promote the case for the sharing of GST revenue with local government from the areas noted in this proposal.